

Oracle® Communications

Diameter Signaling Router

SDS 8.5 Software Upgrade Guide

Release 8.5

F34186-02

November 2020

ORACLE®

Oracle® Communications DSR, SDS Software Upgrade Guide, Release 8.5

Copyright © 2020 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.



CAUTION: Use only the Upgrade procedure included in the Upgrade Kit.

Before upgrading any system, please access My Oracle Support (MOS) (<https://support.oracle.com>) and review any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that relate to this upgrade.

My Oracle Support (MOS) (<https://support.oracle.com>) is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support (CAS) can assist you with MOS registration.

Call the CAS main number at 1-800-223-1711 (toll-free in the US), or call the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>.

See more information on My Oracle Support (MOS).

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	8
1.1 References	8
1.2 Acronyms	8
1.3 Terminology	9
1.4 How to Use this Document	10
1.5 Activity Logging	10
1.6 Use of Health Checks	11
1.7 Large Installation Support.....	11
1.8 Warnings, Cautions, and Notes.....	11
1.8.1 Upgrade Check	11
2. General Description	11
2.1 SDS 8.5 Supported Upgrade Paths	12
3. Upgrade Overview.....	12
3.1 Upgrade Requirements	12
3.1.1 ISO Image File.....	13
3.1.2 Logins, Passwords, and Site Information	13
3.2 Upgrade Maintenance Windows.....	14
3.3 Upgrade Preparation Overview	16
3.4 Primary SDS Site/DR SDS Site Upgrade Execution Overview.....	16
3.5 SOAM Upgrade Execution Overview	17
3.6 Post Upgrade Execution Overview.....	17
3.7 Recovery Procedures Overview	18
4. SDS Upgrade Matrix.....	18
5. Upgrade Preparation.....	19
5.1 Requirements Check	19
5.2 Review Release Notes	19
5.3 Perform Firmware Verification (Upgrade Preparation)	20
5.4 Perform Health Check (Upgrade Preparation)	20
5.5 ISO Administration.....	20
5.6 Back Up TKLCConfigData File	25
5.7 Perform Health Check (Post ISO Administration)	25
5.8 Full Database Backup (PROV & COMCOL ENV for All Servers)	26
6. Automated Site Upgrade	31
6.1 Site Upgrade Execution.....	31
6.2 Minimum Server Availability	35
6.3 Site Upgrade Options	35

6.4 Cancel and Restart Auto Site Upgrade	36
7. Automated Server Group Upgrade.....	38
7.1 Cancel and Restart Automated Server Group Upgrade.....	38
7.2 Site Accept.....	39
8. Primary/DR SDS NOAM Upgrade Execution	40
8.1 Perform Health Check (Primary/DR NOAM Pre-Upgrade)	40
8.2 Upgrade DR SDS NOAM	52
8.3 Perform Health Check (Primary/DR NOAM Post Upgrade)	54
8.4 SNMP Configuration Update (Post Primary/DR NOAM Upgrade)	54
9. Site Upgrade Execution.....	54
9.1 Automated Site Upgrade	54
9.1.1 Perform Health Check (Pre-Upgrade).....	55
9.1.2 Upgrade SOAM	55
9.1.3 Rearrange Automate Site Upgrade Cycles	60
9.1.4 Perform Health Check (Post Upgrade)	63
9.2 SOAM Upgrade Execution (Manual and Automated Server Group).....	64
9.2.1 Perform Health Check (SOAM Pre-Upgrade)	64
9.2.2 Upgrade SOAM	65
9.2.3 Perform Health Check (SOAM Post Upgrade).....	68
9.3 Post Upgrade Procedures	68
9.3.1 Accept the Upgrade.....	68
9.3.2 SOAM VM Profile Update.....	72
10. Recovery Procedures	72
10.1 Backout Setup	72
10.2 Perform Backout.....	73
10.2.1 Back Out the SOAM	73
10.2.2 Back Out the DR SDS NOAM	77
10.2.3 Back Out the Primary SDS NOAM	79
Appendix A Access the OAM GUI Using the VIP (NOAM/SOAM).....	83
Appendix B Health Check Procedures	85
Appendix C Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 7.x.....	99
Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.....	105
Appendix E Back Out a Single Server	112
Appendix F Manually Perform ISO Validation	121
Appendix G Undeploy an ISO File (Post Upgrade Acceptance).....	125
Appendix H Add the SDS ISO to the PMAC Software Repository	128
Appendix I Recover from a Failed Upgrade.....	133

Appendix J	Add New SOAM Profile on Existing VM	139
Appendix K	Manual Completion of Server Upgrade	170
Appendix L	Workaround to Resolve Server HA Failover Issue	173
Appendix M	Workaround for SNMP Configuration	174
Appendix N	Workaround to Resolve Syscheck Error for CPU Failure	177
Appendix O	Workaround to Fix cmsopa Restart	178
Appendix P	Workaround to Fix DNS Issue	180
Appendix Q	My Oracle Support (MOS)	182
Appendix R	Emergency Response	183
Appendix S	Locate Product Documentation on the Oracle Help Center	184

List of Tables

Table 1. Acronyms	8
Table 2. Terminology	9
Table 3. Logins, Passwords, and Site Information	13
Table 4. Upgrade Maintenance Windows	14
Table 5. Upgrade Preparation Procedures	16
Table 6. Primary SDS/DR SDS Upgrade Procedures Strategy.....	17
Table 7. SOAM Upgrade Procedures	17
Table 8. Post Upgrade Procedures.....	17
Table 9. Backout Procedures.....	18
Table 10. SDS Upgrade Matrix	18
Table 11. SDS Upgrade – List of Procedures.....	19
Table 12. Site Upgrade Planning — Automated vs. Manual Upgrade.....	54

List of Figures

Figure 1. Example Procedure Steps Used in This Document	10
Figure 2. SDS 8.5 Supported Upgrade Paths.....	12
Figure 3. Upgrade Perspective of SDS Site Topology.....	31
Figure 4. Site Upgrade — NOAM View.....	32
Figure 5. Site Upgrade — Entire Site View.....	32
Figure 6. Site Upgrade — Site Initiate Screen.....	33
Figure 7. Site Upgrade Monitoring	34
Figure 8. Server Group Upgrade Monitoring.....	34
Figure 9. Server Group Upgrade Monitoring.....	34
Figure 10. Auto Site Upgrade General Options	35

Figure 11. Site Upgrade Active Tasks	36
Figure 12. User Cancelled the Site Upgrade Tasks	36
Figure 13. Partially Upgraded Site	37
Figure 14. Restarting Site Upgrade.	37
Figure 15. Server Group Upgrade Active Tasks	38
Figure 16. Site Accept Button	39
Figure 17. Site Accept Screen	39

List of Procedures

Procedure 1. Required Materials Check.....	19
Procedure 2. ISO Administration	20
Procedure 3. TKLCConfigData Backup.....	25
Procedure 4. Full Database Backup (PROV and COMCOL Env for All Servers	26
Procedure 5. Upgrade the Primary SDS NOAM.....	41
Procedure 6. Upgrade DR SDS NOAM.....	52
Procedure 7. Upgrade SOAM.....	56
Procedure 8. Rearrange Automated Site Upgrade Cycles.....	60
Procedure 9. Upgrade SOAM.....	65
Procedure 10. Accept the Upgrade	68
Procedure 11. Back Out the SOAM.....	73
Procedure 12. Back Out the DR SDS NOAM.....	77
Procedure 13. Back Out Primary SDS NOAM.....	79
Procedure 14. Access the OAM GUI Using the VIP (NOAM/SOAM).....	83
Procedure 15. Health Check Procedure	85
Procedure 16. Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 7.x	99
Procedure 17. Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x	105
Procedure 18. Back Out a Single Server.....	112
Procedure 19. Manually Perform ISO Validation.....	121
Procedure 20. Undeploy an ISO File (Post Upgrade Acceptance.....	125
Procedure 21. Add the SDS ISO to the PMAC Software Repository	128
Procedure 22. Recover from a Failed Upgrade.....	133
Procedure 23. Add SDS Software Images to PMAC Server	139
Procedure 24. Remove the SDS SOAM VM from the SOAM Server Group.....	144
Procedure 25. Recreate the SDS SOAM VM with the 1B Subscriber Profile	148
Procedure 26. Place the SDS SOAM VM into the SOAM Server Group	162
Procedure 27. Manual Completion of Server Upgrade.....	170
Procedure 28. Workaround to Resolve Server HA Failover Issue	173

Procedure 29. Workaround for SNMP Configuration	174
Procedure 30. Workaround to Resolve Syscheck Error for CPU Failure	177
Procedure 31. Workaround to Fix the cmsopa Restart	178
Procedure 32. Workaround to Fix DNS Issue	180

1. Introduction

This document describes methods used and procedures executed to perform an application software upgrade on in-service SDS servers and SDS DP blades in an SDS network. The supported upgrade paths are:

8.1.2, 8.2.1, 8.3, 8.3.X, 8.4, 8.4.0.X.Y to 8.5.

X = PI End Cycle

Y = Patches within the PI Cycle.

The audience for this document includes Oracle customers and the Global Software Delivery SDS group.

This document provides instructions to execute any SDS 8.5 software upgrade.

The SDS software includes all Tekelec Platform Distribution (TPD) software. Any TPD upgrade necessary is included automatically as part of the SDS software upgrade. The execution of this procedure assumes the SDS software load (ISO file, CD-ROM, or other form of media) has already been delivered to the customer's premises. This includes delivery of the software load to the local workstation being used to perform this upgrade.

Note: The distribution of the SDS software load is outside the scope of this procedure.

1.1 References

- [1] SDS Initial Installation and Configuration Guide
- [2] Database Management: Backup and System Restoration
- [3] SDS Disaster Recovery Guide
- [4] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, v2.1.5 (or latest 2.1 version)
- [5] Platform 7.2 Configuration Guide

1.2 Acronyms

An alphabetized list of acronyms used in the document.

Table 1. Acronyms

Acronym	Meaning
CLI	Command Line Interface
CSV	Comma-separated Values
DP	Database Processor
DR	Disaster Recovery
GA	General Availability
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HA	High Availability
IMI	Internal Management Interface
IPM	Initial Product Manufacture
ISO	ISO 9660 file system
LA	Limited Availability

Acronym	Meaning
MOP	Method of Procedure
MP	Message Processing or Message Processor
NE	Network Element
NO (or NOAM)	Network OAM&P
OAM&P	Operations, Administration, Maintenance and Provisioning
SDS	Subscriber Database Server
SO (or SOAM)	System OAM
TPD	Tekelec Platform Distribution
UI	User Interface
VIP	Virtual IP
VPN	Virtual Private Network
XMI	External Management Interface
XSI	External Signaling Interface

1.3 Terminology

This section describes terminology as it is used within this document.

Table 2. Terminology

Term	Meaning
Upgrade	The process of converting an application from its current release on a system to a newer release.
Major upgrade	An upgrade from a current major release to a newer major release. An example of a major upgrade is SDS 8.0 to SDS 8.4.
Incremental upgrade	An upgrade from a current build to a newer build within the same major release. An example of an incremental upgrade is SDS 8.4.0.0.0_84.3.0 to 8.4.0.0.0_84.4.0.
Software only upgrade	An upgrade that does not require a database schema change; only the software is changed.
Single server upgrade	The process of converting an SDS server from its current release on a single server to a newer release.
Backout	The process of reverting a single SDS server to a prior version. This could be performed due to failure in single server upgrade.
Rollback	Automatic recovery procedure that puts a server into its pre-upgrade status. This procedure occurs automatically during upgrade if there is a failure.
Source release	Software release to upgrade from.
Target release	Software release to upgrade to.

Term	Meaning
Upgrade ready	State that allows for graceful upgrade of a server without degradation of service. It is a state that a server is required to be in before it can be upgraded. The state is defined by the following attributes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Server is forced standby • Server is application disabled (signaling servers do not process any traffic)

1.4 How to Use this Document

When executing the procedures in this document, there are a few key points to help ensure the user understands procedure convention. These points are:

1. Before beginning a procedure, completely read the instructional text (it displays immediately after the Section heading for each procedure) and all associated procedural WARNINGS or NOTES.
2. Before execution of a STEP within a procedure, completely read the left and right columns including any STEP specific WARNINGS or NOTES.
3. If a procedural STEP fails to execute successfully or fails to receive the desired output, STOP the procedure. Contact My Oracle Support (MOS) for assistance, as described in Appendix Q before attempting to continue.

Figure 1 shows an example of a procedural step used in this document.

- Each step has a checkbox the user should mark to keep track of the progress of the procedure.
- Any sub-steps within a step are referred to as step X.Y. The example in Figure 1 shows steps 1 and step 2 and substep 2.1.
- The title box describes the operations to be performed during that step.
- GUI menu items, action links, and buttons to be clicked on are in bold Arial font.
- GUI fields and values to take note of during a step are in bold Arial font.
- Each command the user enters, as well as any response output, is formatted in 10-point Courier font.

SL.	Title/Instructions	Directive/Result Steps
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Change directory	Change to the backout directory. <code>\$ cd /var/TKLC/backout</code>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify network element data	View the network elements configuration data; verify the data; save and print report. 1. Navigate to Configuration > Network Elements .

Figure 1. Example Procedure Steps Used in This Document

1.5 Activity Logging

While connected to the system, log all the activity using a convention that notates the **Customer Name**, **Site/Node** location, **Server Hostname**, and **Date**. Post upgrade provide all logs to Oracle for archiving.

1.6 Use of Health Checks

The user may execute the **Perform Health Check** or **View Logs** steps freely or repeat as many times as desired in between procedures during the upgrade process. It is not recommended to do this in between steps within a procedure, unless there is a failure to troubleshoot.

1.7 Large Installation Support

For large systems containing multiple signaling network elements, it may not be feasible to apply the software upgrade to every network element within a single maintenance window; however, whenever possible, primary SDS site and DR SDS site network elements should be upgraded within the same maintenance window.

1.8 Warnings, Cautions, and Notes

This section presents notices of warnings and cautions that directly relate to the success of the upgrade. It is imperative that each of these notices be read and understood before continuing with the upgrade. If there are any conflicts, issues, or questions related to these notices, it is recommended to contact My Oracle Support (MOS) as directed in Appendix Q before starting the upgrade.

1.8.1 Upgrade Check



!!WARNING!!

In case of the following error comes up, contact My Oracle Support (MOS).

"Post Upgrade validation failed for <server_name>. Please check server status. Cancelling the upgrade."

ID	Name	Status	Start Time	Update Time	Result	Result Details	Progress
25	Camaro-SO-B Server Upgrade (in Camaro_SO_SG Server Group Upgrade)	completed	2018-06-22 07:07:28 EDT	2018-06-22 07:28:09 EDT	0	Server upgrade execution complete.	100%
24	Nova-SO-Sp Server Upgrade (in Camaro_SO_SG Server Group Upgrade)	exception	2018-06-22 07:07:12 EDT	2018-06-22 07:42:08 EDT	-1	Post Upgrade validation failed for Nova-SO-Sp. Please check server status. Cancelling the upgrade.	90%



Caution

SDS Upgrade

If the customer deployment has both the FABR and PCA features enabled, then upgrade the DSR nodes first before upgrading the SDS nodes.

2. General Description

This document defines the step-by-step actions performed to execute a software upgrade of an in-service SDS from the source release to the target release.

Note: Initial Installation is not within the scope of this upgrade document. See [1] SDS Initial Installation and Configuration Guide for more information.

2.1 SDS 8.5 Supported Upgrade Paths

The supported SDS 8.5 upgrade paths are shown in the Figure 2.

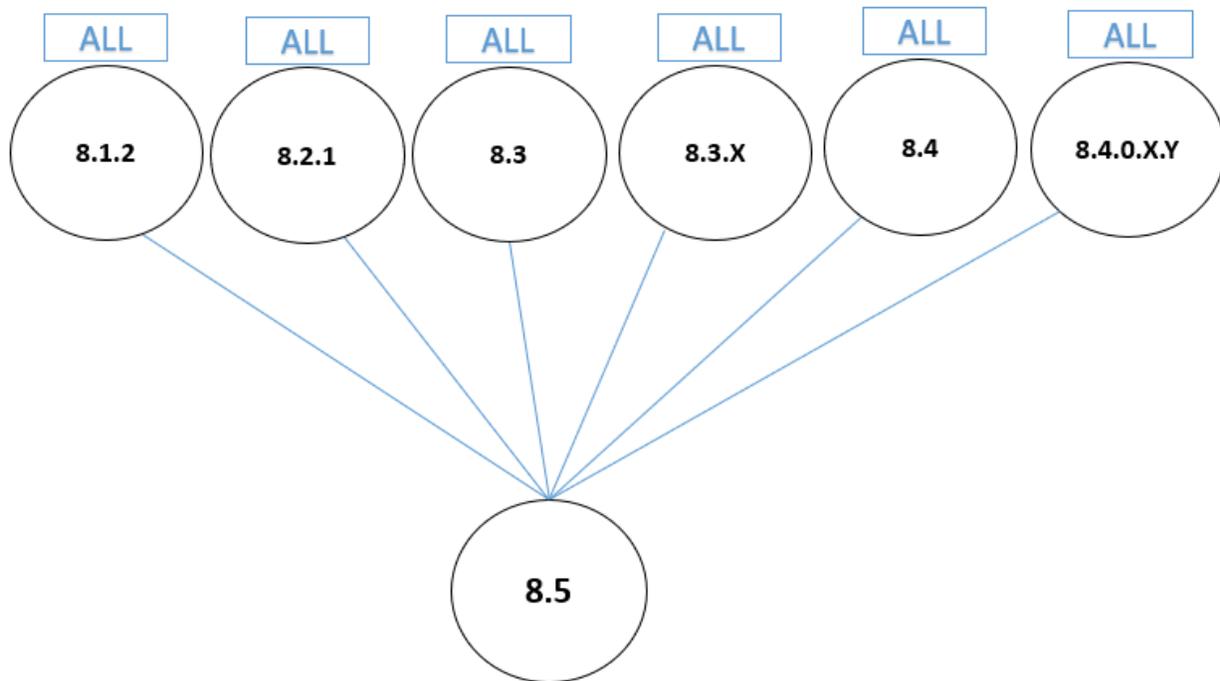


Figure 2. SDS 8.5 Supported Upgrade Paths

X = PI End Cycle
Y = Patches within the PI Cycle.

3. Upgrade Overview

This section lists the required materials and information needed to execute an upgrade. It also provides a brief timing overview of the activities needed to upgrade the source release software that is installed and running on an SDS server to the target release software. The approximate time required is outlined in sections 3.3 through 3.7. These tables are used to plan and estimate the time necessary to complete the upgrade.

Timing values are estimates only. They estimate the completion time of a step or group of steps for an experienced user. These tables are not to be used to execute procedures. Detailed steps for each procedure are provided in section 5.

3.1 Upgrade Requirements

The following levels of access, materials and information are needed to execute an upgrade:

- Target-release ISO image file
Example: SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso
- VPN access to the customer's network.
- GUI access to the SDS network OAM&P VIP with administrator's privileges.

- SSH/SFTP access to the SDS network OAM&P XMI VIP as the **admusr** user.

Note: All logins into the SDS active and DR site servers are made using the external management (XMI) VIP unless otherwise stated.

- User logins, passwords, IP addresses and other administration information. See section 3.1.2.
- Direct access to server IMI IP addresses from the user’s local workstation is preferable in the case of a backout.

Note: If direct access to the IMI IP addresses is not available, then access to target server can be made using a tandem connection through the active primary SDS (that is, an SSH connection is made to the active primary SDS XMI first, then from the active primary SDS, an 2nd SSH connection can be made to the target server’s IMI IP address).

3.1.1 ISO Image File

Obtain a copy of the target release ISO image file. This file is necessary to perform the upgrade. The SDS ISO image filename is in the following format:

Example: SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso

Note: Actual number values vary between releases.

Before executing this upgrade procedure, it is assumed the SDS ISO image file has already been delivered to the customer’s system. The delivery of the ISO image requires the file be placed on the disk of a workstation with GUI access to the SDS XMI VIP. If the user performing the upgrade is at a remote location, it is assumed the ISO file is has already been transferred to the active primary SDS server before starting the upgrade procedure.

3.1.2 Logins, Passwords, and Site Information

Obtain all the information requested in the following table. This ensures the necessary administration information is available before an upgrade. Consider the confidential nature of the information recorded in this table. While all of the information in the table is required to complete the upgrade, there may be security policies in place that require secure disposal once the upgrade has been completed.

Table 3. Logins, Passwords, and Site Information

NE Type	NE Name
Primary SDS site	
DR SDS site	
SOAM 1 site	
SOAM 2 site	
SOAM 3 site	
SOAM 4 site	

Software	Value
Source release level	
Target release level	
Target release ISO filename	

Access Information	Value
Primary site XMI VIP (GUI)	
DR site XMI VIP	
SDS GUI admin username and password	
SDS root user password	
SDS admusr user password	
SDS platcfg user password	
Blade's iLO admin username and password	
PMAC GUI admin username and password*	
PMAC user root password*	
PMAC user admusr password*	
PMAC user PMACtppusr password*	
Onboard administrator GUI admin username and password	

* Not applicable for cloud deployments

3.2 Upgrade Maintenance Windows



WARNING It is recommended that SOAM NE sites containing mated Database Processors (DPs) be upgraded in separate maintenance windows, if possible.

Table 4. Upgrade Maintenance Windows

<p>Maintenance Window 1</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Record the names of the primary SDS NE site, DR SDS NE site, and server's hostnames to be upgraded during Maintenance Window 1 in the space provided. 2. Mark the associated checkbox as each server upgrade is completed. <p>Primary SDS NE site name: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Primary SDS active server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Primary SDS standby server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Primary SDS query server: _____</p> <p>DR SDS NE site name: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DR SDS active server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DR SDS standby server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DR SDS query server: _____</p>
---	---

<p>Maintenance Window 2</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<p>1. Record the name of SOAM NE site and its server's hostnames to be upgraded during the Maintenance Window 2 in the spaces provided.</p> <p>2. Mark the associated checkbox as each server upgrade is completed.</p> <p>SOAM NE site name: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Active SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Standby SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 1 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 6 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 2 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 7 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 3 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 8 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 4 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 9 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 5 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 10 Server: _____</p>
<p>Maintenance Window 2</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<p>1. Record the name of SOAM NE site and its server's hostnames to be upgraded during the Maintenance Window 2 in the spaces provided.</p> <p>2. Mark the associated checkbox as each server upgrade is completed.</p> <p>SOAM NE site name: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Active SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Standby SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 1 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 6 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 2 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 7 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 3 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 8 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 4 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 9 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 5 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 10 Server: _____</p>
<p>Maintenance Window 2</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<p>1. Record the name of SOAM NE site and its server's hostnames to be upgraded during the Maintenance Window 2 in the spaces provided.</p> <p>2. Mark the associated checkbox as each server upgrade is completed.</p> <p>SOAM NE site name: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Active SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Standby SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 1 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 6 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 2 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 7 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 3 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 8 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 4 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 9 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 5 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 10 Server: _____</p>

<p>Maintenance Window 2</p> <p>Date: _____</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Record the name of SOAM NE site and its server's hostnames to be upgraded during the Maintenance Window 2 in the spaces provided. Mark the associated checkbox as each server upgrade is completed. <p>SOAM NE site name: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Active SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Standby SOAM Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 1 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 6 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 2 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 7 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 3 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 8 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 4 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 9 Server: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DP 5 Server: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> DP 10 Server: _____</p>
---	--

Note: Make copies of this sheet as needed for more additional SOAM NE sites.

3.3 Upgrade Preparation Overview

The pre-upgrade procedures shown in the following table should be executed before the upgrade maintenance window and may be executed outside a maintenance window if desired.

	CAUTION	If the customer deployment has both the FABR and PCA features enabled, then upgrade the DSR nodes first before upgrading the SDS nodes.
	WARNING	In 8.2, Ext ID/MTC-HSS features are introduced in SDS. Provisioning these features is not allowed until all the servers are upgraded and the upgrade is accepted.

Table 5. Upgrade Preparation Procedures

Procedure Number	Procedure Title	Elapsed Time (Hrs:Min)	
		This Step	Cumulative
Procedure 1	Required Materials Check	00:15	00:15
Procedure 2	ISO Administration	*	*
Procedure 4	Full Database Backup (PROV and COMCOL Env for All Servers)	01:00	01:15

***Note:** ISO transfers to the target systems cannot be estimated since times vary significantly depending on the number of systems and the speed of the network. The ISO transfers to the target systems should be performed before the scheduled maintenance window. The user should schedule the required maintenance windows accordingly.

3.4 Primary SDS Site/DR SDS Site Upgrade Execution Overview

The procedures shown in the following table are executed inside a maintenance window.



WARNING

The order of the upgrade for the primary NOAM NE and DR NOAM NE needs to be followed as shown in Table 6.

Note: During the upgrade of servers, there are steps to check the replication status before going to the next server backout. Follow those steps to execute; otherwise, data loss is possible.

Note: During upgrade some alarms/events may be raised that can be ignored. Alarms are mentioned in step 4 of Appendix A.

Table 6. Primary SDS/DR SDS Upgrade Procedures Strategy

Procedure Number	Procedure Title	Elapsed Time (Hrs:Min)	
		This Step	Cumulative
Procedure 5	Upgrade the Primary SDS NOAM	01:00	02:15
Procedure 6	Upgrade DR SDS NOAM	01:00	03:15
	Upgrade DR SDS NOAM		

3.5 SOAM Upgrade Execution Overview

The procedures shown in the following table should be executed inside a separate maintenance window.

Table 7. SOAM Upgrade Procedures

Procedure Number	Procedure Title	Elapsed Time (Hrs:Min)	
		This Step	Cumulative
Procedure 7 and/or Procedure 9	Upgrade SOAM	01:30	01:30

3.6 Post Upgrade Execution Overview

These procedures are performed only after all sites on network have been upgraded.

Table 8. Post Upgrade Procedures

Procedure Number	Procedure Title	Elapsed Time (Hrs:Min)	
		This Step	Cumulative
Procedure 10	Accept the Upgrade	*	*

3.7 Recovery Procedures Overview

These procedures are customized to the specific situation encountered and therefore do not have well-established timeframes.



WARNING

The order of the backout for the primary NOAM NE and DR NOAM NE needs to be followed as shown in Table 9.

Note: During backout of servers, there are steps to check the replication status before going to the next server backout. Follow those steps to execute; otherwise, data loss is possible.

Note: During the backout some alarms/events may be raised that can be ignored. Alarms are mentioned in step 4 of Appendix B.

Table 9. Backout Procedures

Procedure Number	Procedure Title	Elapsed Time (Hrs:Min)	
		This Step	Cumulative
Procedure 11	Back Out the SOAM	*	*
Procedure 12	Back Out the DR SDS NOAM	*	*
Procedure 13	Back Out the Primary SDS NOAM	*	*

4. SDS Upgrade Matrix

Upgrading SDS in the customer network is a task that requires multiple procedures of varying types.

The matrix shown below provides a guide to the user as to which procedures are to be performed on which site types.

As always, it is recommended to contact MOS for assistance if having trouble with the interpretation or execution of any of the procedures listed.



STOP

Primary SDS NOAM and DR SDS NOAM sites must be upgraded in the same maintenance window.

Replication between Primary and DR SDS NOAM sites will be down till DR SDS NOAM is upgraded completely.

Table 10. SDS Upgrade Matrix

Network Element Type	Procedures						
	1	2	3	4*	5†	7	8
Primary NOAM NE DR NOAM NE (SDS/Query Server)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
SOAM NE (SOAM/DP)	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

* Appendix B Health Check Procedures is executed before starting this procedure.

† Appendix B Health Check Procedures is executed after completing this procedure.

Table 11. SDS Upgrade – List of Procedures

Procedure Number	Title	Page
Procedure 1	Required Materials Check	19
Procedure 2	ISO Administration	20
Procedure 3	TKLCConfigData Backup	25
Procedure 4	Full Database Backup (PROV and COMCOL Env for All Servers)	26
Procedure 5	Upgrade the Primary SDS NOAM	41
Procedure 6	Upgrade DR SDS NOAM	52
Procedure 7	Upgrade SOAM	56
Procedure 9	Upgrade SOAM	65
Procedure 30	Workaround to Resolve Syscheck Error for CPU Failure	177
Procedure 10	Accept the Upgrade	68

5. Upgrade Preparation

This section provides detailed procedures to prepare a system for upgrade execution. These procedures may be executed outside of a maintenance window.

5.1 Requirements Check

This procedure verifies all required materials needed to perform an upgrade have been collected and recorded.

Procedure 1. Required Materials Check

1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify all upgrade requirements have been met.	Requirements are listed in section 3.1 Upgrade Requirements. Verify all upgrade requirements have been met.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify all administration data needed during upgrade.	Verify all information in section 3.1.2 Logins, Passwords, and Site Information has been entered and is accurate.

5.2 Review Release Notes

Before starting the upgrade, review the Release Notes for the SDS 8.x release to understand the functional differences (if any) and possible impacts to the upgrade. When upgrading SDS to the target release, the following alarms may be reported on the GUI during the period when the primary SDS site NE is at the new software level and the DR SDS site NE is at the old software level:

- 31124: A DB replication audit command detected errors
- 31105: The DB merge process (inetmerge) is impaired by a s/w fault
- 31232: High availability server has not received a message on specified path within the configured interval
- 31283: Lost Communication with server (cmha)
- 31109: Topology Config Error (cmha)

These alarms, if present, exist for the active and standby DR SDS site servers. They should clear automatically within 5 minutes, and cease to be raised once the DR provisioning site NE is upgraded to the same software level as the primary SDS site. To avoid seeing these alarms altogether, the upgrade

of the primary SDS Site and DR SDS site NEs should be performed within the same maintenance window.

5.3 Perform Firmware Verification (Upgrade Preparation)

This section is not applicable to a software-centric upgrade.

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is necessary to determine if a firmware update is required. If [4] has been provided with the upgrade material, follow the provided instructions to verify the firmware on SDS rack mount servers and DP blades. Execute firmware upgrade procedures if required by [4]:

- Execute the **Upgrade DL360 or DL380 Server Firmware** section for SDS rack mount servers.
- Execute the **Upgrade Blade Server Firmware** section for SDS DP blades.

5.4 Perform Health Check (Upgrade Preparation)

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the SDS network and servers. This procedure may be executed multiple times, but must also be executed at least once 24-36 hours before starting a maintenance window.

- Execute SDS health check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

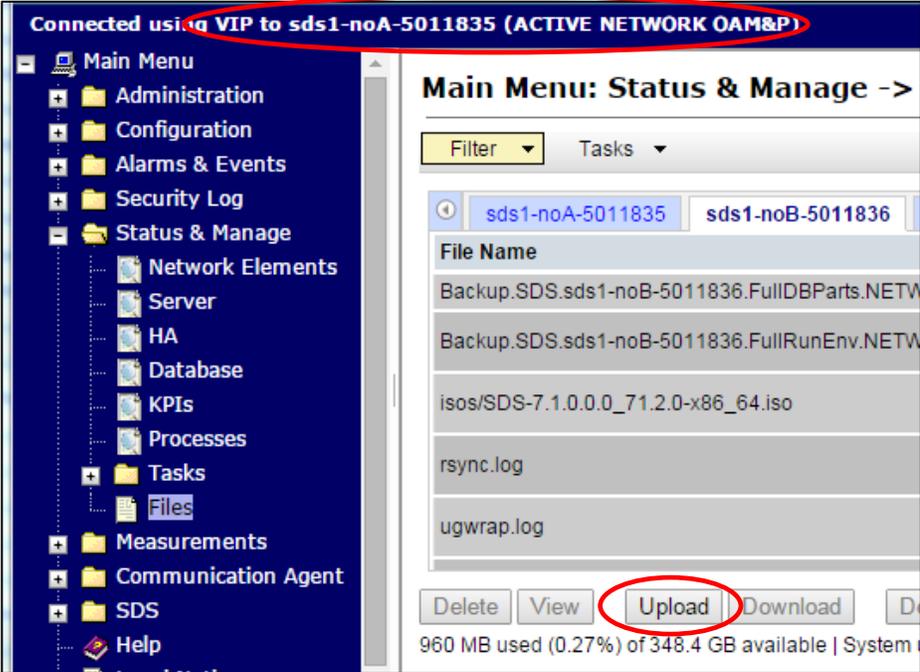
5.5 ISO Administration

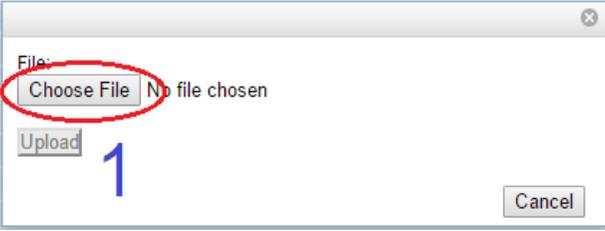
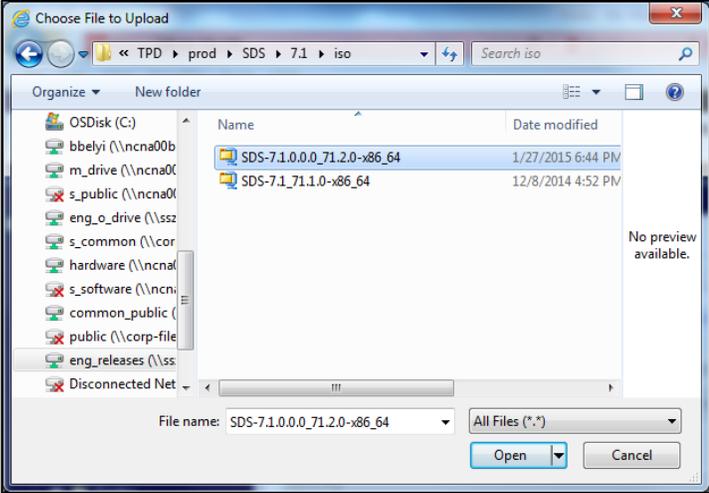
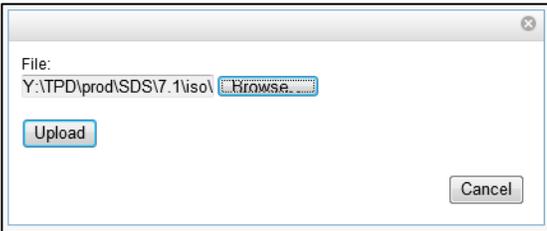
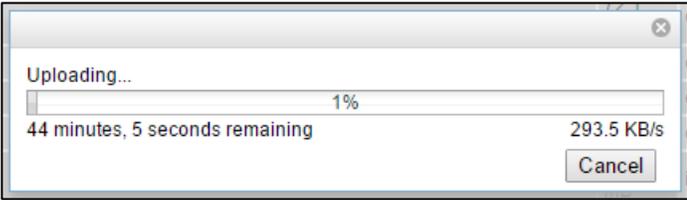
ISO transfers to the target servers may require a significant amount of time depending on the number of systems and the speed of the network. Therefore, it is highly recommended that the ISO transfers to the target servers be completed before the first scheduled maintenance window.

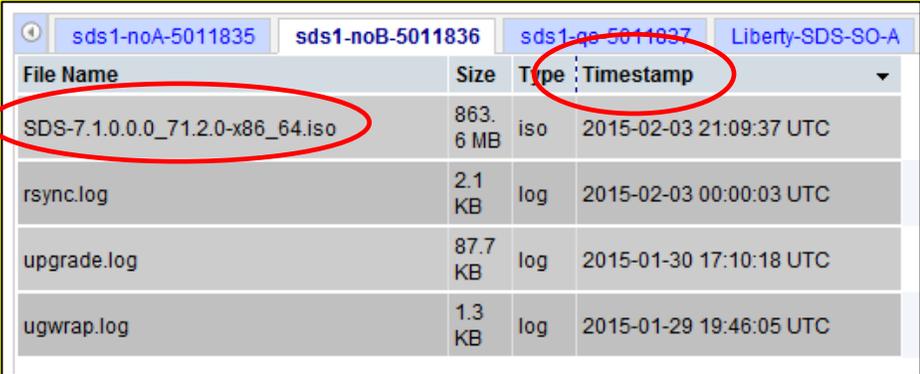
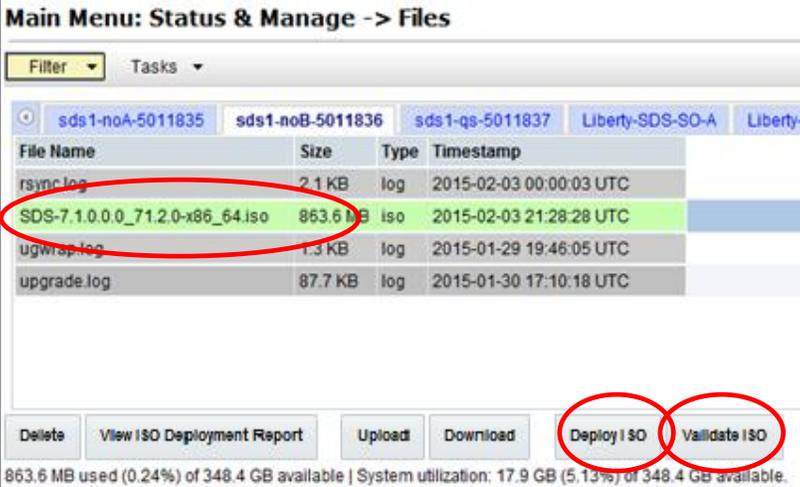
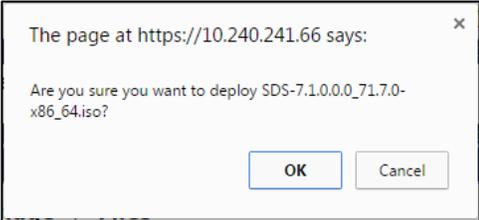
Note: Appendix H Add the SDS ISO to the PMAC Software Repository may be executed at any time after Procedure 2 has been completed.

Procedure 2. ISO Administration

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Connect to the SDS server</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Files. 2. Select the hostname of the active primary SDS server from the list of tabs. 3. Click Upload.  <p>Note: The active primary SDS server displays in the GUI banner as connected to the VIP with a state of ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upload the ISO file</p>	<p>1. Click Choose File.</p>  <p>2. Locate the ISO file for the target release and click Open.</p>  <p>3. Click Upload.</p>  <p>4. Monitor the upload until the file transfer completes.</p>  <p>Note: If transferring the ISO file to the server manually (using secure copy (scp)), the iso must be placed in the <code>/var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/</code> directory with 664 permissions and awadmin:awadm ownership.</p>

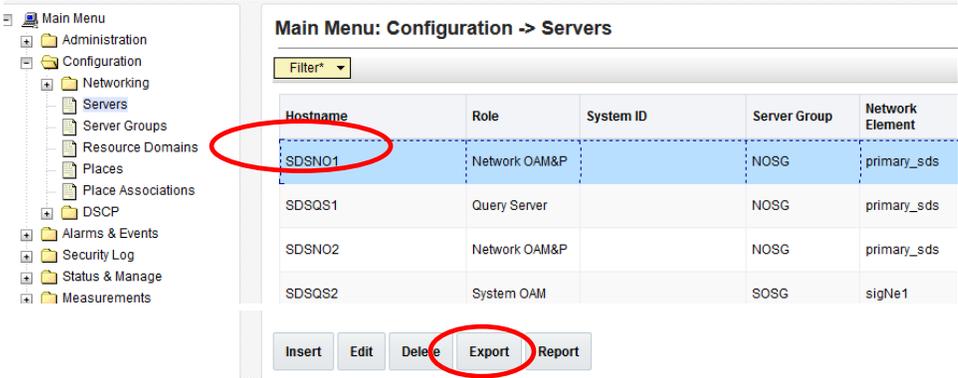
STEP #	Procedure	Description																				
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP	<p>Click the Timestamp heading twice to sort the column by most recent files.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>File Name</th> <th>Size</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Timestamp</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso</td> <td>863.6 MB</td> <td>iso</td> <td>2015-02-03 21:09:37 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rsync.log</td> <td>2.1 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>upgrade.log</td> <td>87.7 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ugwrap.log</td> <td>1.3 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The ISO file displays at the top of the list.</p>	File Name	Size	Type	Timestamp	SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso	863.6 MB	iso	2015-02-03 21:09:37 UTC	rsync.log	2.1 KB	log	2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC	upgrade.log	87.7 KB	log	2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC	ugwrap.log	1.3 KB	log	2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC
File Name	Size	Type	Timestamp																			
SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso	863.6 MB	iso	2015-02-03 21:09:37 UTC																			
rsync.log	2.1 KB	log	2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC																			
upgrade.log	87.7 KB	log	2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC																			
ugwrap.log	1.3 KB	log	2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC																			
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Deploy the ISO file to all SDS server in the network	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the ISO file. 2. Click Validate ISO. 3. Wait for validation to pass. 4. Click Deploy ISO.  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Files</p> <p>Filter Tasks</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>File Name</th> <th>Size</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Timestamp</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>rsync.log</td> <td>2.1 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso</td> <td>863.6 MB</td> <td>iso</td> <td>2015-02-03 21:28:28 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ugwrap.log</td> <td>1.3 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>upgrade.log</td> <td>87.7 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: Delete, View ISO Deployment Report, Upload, Download, Deploy ISO, Validate ISO</p> <p>863.6 MB used (0.24%) of 348.4 GB available System utilization: 17.9 GB (5.13%) of 348.4 GB available.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Click OK. 	File Name	Size	Type	Timestamp	rsync.log	2.1 KB	log	2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC	SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso	863.6 MB	iso	2015-02-03 21:28:28 UTC	ugwrap.log	1.3 KB	log	2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC	upgrade.log	87.7 KB	log	2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC
File Name	Size	Type	Timestamp																			
rsync.log	2.1 KB	log	2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC																			
SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso	863.6 MB	iso	2015-02-03 21:28:28 UTC																			
ugwrap.log	1.3 KB	log	2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC																			
upgrade.log	87.7 KB	log	2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC																			

STEP #	Procedure	Description																				
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Monitor the ISO deployment status</p>	<p>1. Select the ISO file.</p> <p>2. Click View ISO Deployment Report.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Files</p> <p>Filter Tasks </p> <p> sds1-noA-5011835 sds1-noB-5011836 sds1-qs-5011837 Liberty-SDS-SO-A </p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">File Name</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Size</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Type</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Timestamp</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>isos/SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso</td> <td>863.6 MB</td> <td>iso</td> <td>2015-02-03 21:47:30 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rsync.log</td> <td>2.1 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ugwrap.log</td> <td>1.3 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>upgrade.log</td> <td>87.7 KB</td> <td>log</td> <td>2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> Delete View ISO Deployment Report Upload Download Undeploy ISO </p> <p style="font-size: small;">863.6 MB used (0.24%) of 348.4 GB available System utilization: 17.9 GB (5.13%) of 348.4 GB av</p> </div>	File Name	Size	Type	Timestamp	isos/SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso	863.6 MB	iso	2015-02-03 21:47:30 UTC	rsync.log	2.1 KB	log	2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC	ugwrap.log	1.3 KB	log	2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC	upgrade.log	87.7 KB	log	2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC
File Name	Size	Type	Timestamp																			
isos/SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.2.0-x86_64.iso	863.6 MB	iso	2015-02-03 21:47:30 UTC																			
rsync.log	2.1 KB	log	2015-02-03 00:00:03 UTC																			
ugwrap.log	1.3 KB	log	2015-01-29 19:46:05 UTC																			
upgrade.log	87.7 KB	log	2015-01-30 17:10:18 UTC																			
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: View the report</p>	<p>The ISO Deployment Report shows the status of deployment to all servers in the topology.</p> <p>Refresh the report by clicking Back and repeating step 6 of this procedure until the ISO has been Deployed to all servers.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Files [View]</p> <pre style="font-family: monospace; font-size: small;"> Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Files [View] Thu Jul 09 12:32:48 2015 UTC Deployment report for SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64.iso: Deployed on 18/18 servers. sds-rlghnc-a: Deployed sds-rlghnc-b: Deployed qs-rlghnc: Deployed sds-mrsvnc-a: Deployed sds-mrsvnc-b: Deployed qs-mrsvnc: Deployed turks-sds-SO-a: Deployed turks-sds-SO-b: Deployed turks-DP-01: Deployed turks-DP-02: Deployed kauai-sds-SO-a: Deployed kauai-sds-SO-b: Deployed kauai-DP-01: Deployed kauai-DP-02: Deployed florence-sds-SO-a: Deployed florence-sds-SO-b: Deployed florence-DP-01: Deployed florence-DP-02: Deployed </pre> <p style="text-align: right;"> Print Save Back </p> </div> <p>Note: This completes the ISO administration procedure for source release 7.x and later, skip the remaining steps.</p>																				

5.6 Back Up TKLCConfigData File

This section backs up the TKLCConfigData file on all the servers. This helps to restore networking and server-related information in some cases. For example, for disaster recovery if a server is lost during an upgrade.

Procedure 3. TKLCConfigData Backup

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP GUI: Export servers	<p>1. Navigate to Configuration > Servers.</p> <p>2. Select each server in the topology and click Export.</p>  <p>Note: The active primary SDS server displays in the GUI banner as it is connected to the VIP with a state Active Network OAM&P.</p>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM Server: Back up TKLCConfig data and access the CLI of the primary SDS NOAM	<p>1. Access the primary SDS NOAM server command line using ssh or a console.</p> <pre>ssh admusr@<NOAM_VIP></pre> <p>2. Transfer the TKLCConfigData files for all servers in the /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt directory to a remote location.</p> <pre>\$ cd /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt \$ scp TKLCConfigData.<Sever Hostname>.sh <username>@<remote-server>:<directory></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre>scp TKLCConfigData.SDSDRN01.sh <username>@<remote-server>:<directory></pre> <p>Remember to back up the TKLCConfig data file for all servers.</p>

5.7 Perform Health Check (Post ISO Administration)

This procedure is part of Software Upgrade Preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the entire SDS network and servers. This may be executed multiple times but must also be executed at least once within the period of 24-36 hours before the start of a maintenance window.

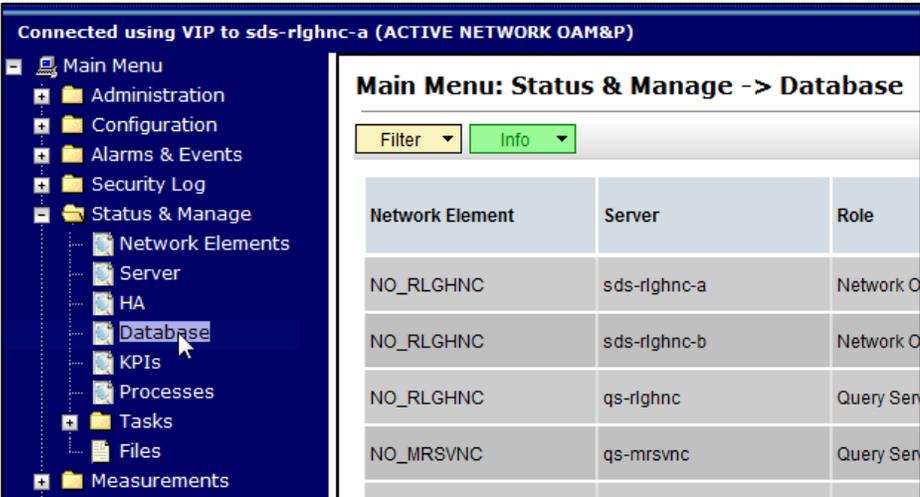
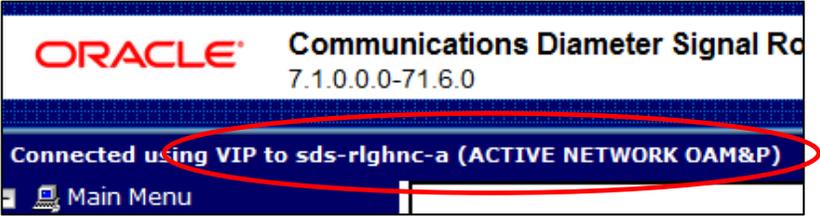
- Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

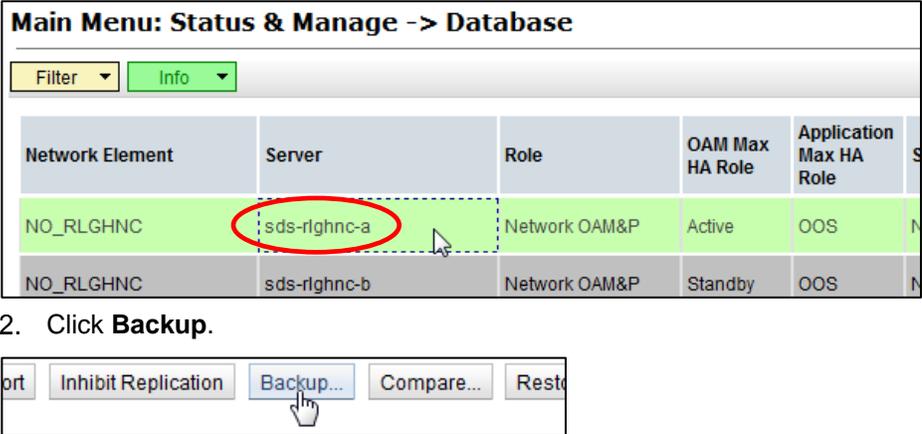
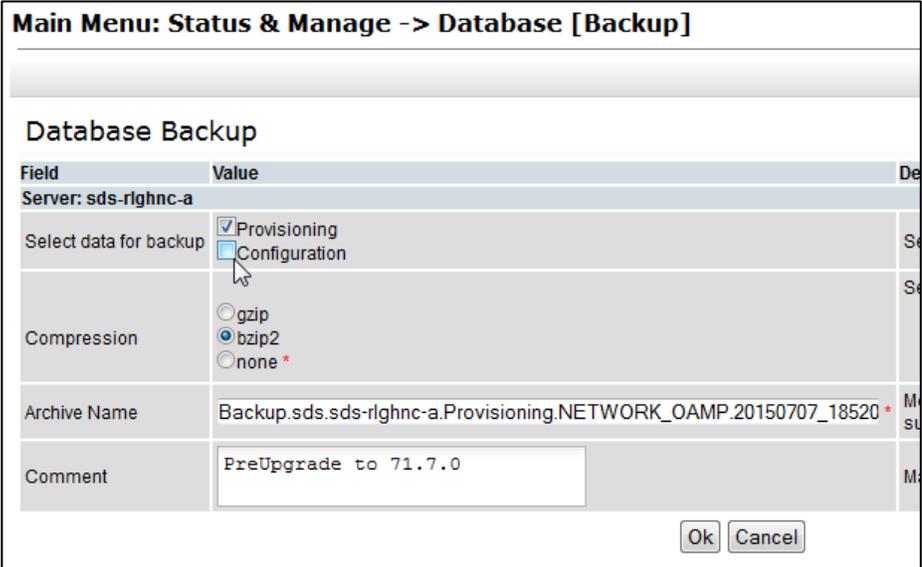
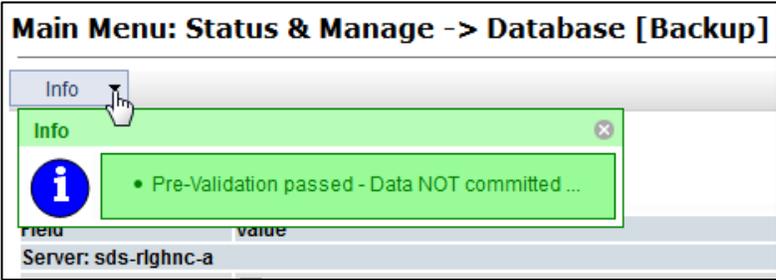
5.8 Full Database Backup (PROV & COMCOL ENV for All Servers)

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to conduct a full backup of the COMCOL run environment on every server, to be used in the event of a backout/rollback of the new software release.

Note: Do not perform this procedure until the ISO deployment is completed to all servers in the topology. Partial backout (that is, back out of one site) may fail in the event of incomplete ISO deployment/undeployment.

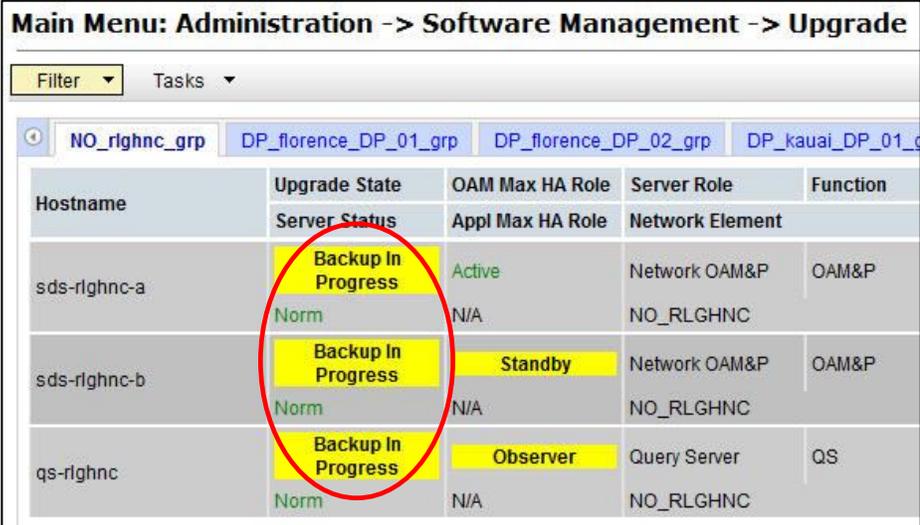
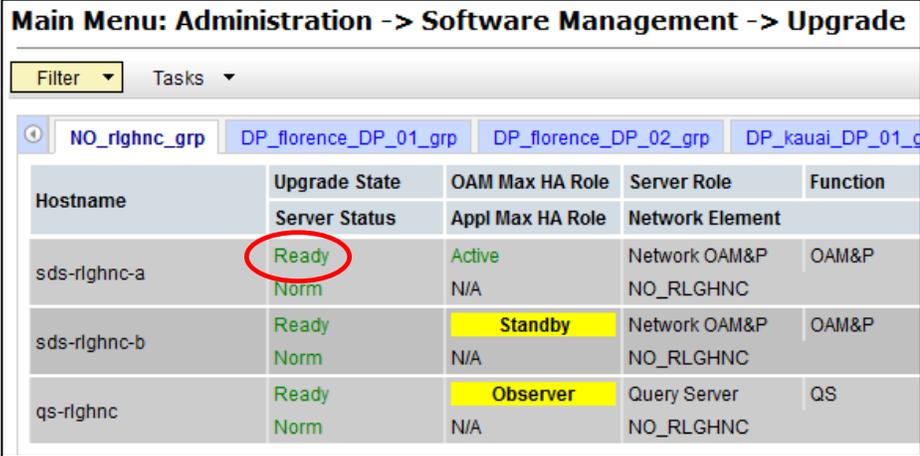
Procedure 4. Full Database Backup (PROV and COMCOL Env for All Servers)

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Verify the name of the primary active network OAM&P SDS server	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Database.</p>  <p>2. Verify the hostname of the active primary OAM&P SDS server from the GUI banner.</p>  <p>Note: If source release is 8.x, the banner is at the bottom of the screen.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description															
<p>3. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Back up the server</p>	<p>1. Select the SDS server.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Database</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Role</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Application Max HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>sds-rlghnc-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Click Backup.</p>	Network Element	Server	Role	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	NO_RLGHNC	sds-rlghnc-a	Network OAM&P	Active	OOS	NO_RLGHNC	sds-rlghnc-b	Network OAM&P	Standby	OOS
Network Element	Server	Role	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role													
NO_RLGHNC	sds-rlghnc-a	Network OAM&P	Active	OOS													
NO_RLGHNC	sds-rlghnc-b	Network OAM&P	Standby	OOS													
<p>4. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Back up the provisioning data</p>	<p>1. Unmark the Configuration checkbox.</p> <p>2. Type a Comment.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Database [Backup]</p> <p>Database Backup</p> <p>Field Value</p> <p>Server: sds-rlghnc-a</p> <p>Select data for backup <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Provisioning <input type="checkbox"/> Configuration</p> <p>Compression <input type="radio"/> gzip <input checked="" type="radio"/> bzip2 <input type="radio"/> none *</p> <p>Archive Name Backup.sds.sds-rlghnc-a.Provisioning.NETWORK_OAMP.20150707_18520 *</p> <p>Comment PreUpgrade to 71.7.0</p> <p>Ok Cancel</p> <p>Note: The comment is a required field. Left click the mouse to make sure the cursor is outside the comment field.</p> <p>3. Click Info to verify the changes have passed pre-validation.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Database [Backup]</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <p>• Pre-Validation passed - Data NOT committed ...</p> <p>Field value</p> <p>Server: sds-rlghnc-a</p> <p>4. Click OK.</p>															

STEP #	Procedure	Description																									
<p>5. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status</p>	<p>1. Wait for the screen to refresh (about 1-2 minutes).</p> <p>2. Click the Info tab to verify the Provisioning Backup shows a status of MAINT_CMD_SUCCESS.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Database</p> <p>Filter ▾ Info</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DB Birthday: 2015-09-10 10:59:24 UTC • Success: Provisioning Backup on sds-righnc-a status MAINT_CMD_SUCCESS. Success • Success: Configuration Backup on sds-righnc-a status MAINT_CMD_SUCCESS. Success • Durability Admin Status is: NO Disk. • Durability Operational Status is: NO DRNO. </div> <p>If a status of MAINT_IN_PROGRESS is received, then refresh the Info message by navigating to Status & Manage > Database and clicking on the Info tab again.</p> <p>Note: Depending on the size of the SDS provisioning database, the backup could take a couple of hours to complete.</p> <p>This completes the backup of the SDS provisioning database</p>																									
<p>6. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Back up servers</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade.</p> <p>2. Click Backup All.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <p>Filter ▾ Tasks ▾</p> <p>NO_righnc_grp DP_florence_DP_01_grp DP_florence_DP_02_grp DP_kauai_DP_01_gr</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Server Status</td> <td>Appl Max HA Role</td> <td>Network Element</td> <td></td> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-righnc-a</td> <td>Backup Needed Norm</td> <td>Active</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-righnc-b</td> <td>Backup Needed Norm</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>qs-righnc</td> <td>Backup Needed Norm</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>Query Server NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>QS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Backup Backup All Auto Upgrade Accept Report Report All</p> </div>	Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function		Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		sds-righnc-a	Backup Needed Norm	Active	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	sds-righnc-b	Backup Needed Norm	Standby	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	qs-righnc	Backup Needed Norm	Observer	Query Server NO_RLGHNC	QS
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function																							
	Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element																								
sds-righnc-a	Backup Needed Norm	Active	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P																							
sds-righnc-b	Backup Needed Norm	Standby	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P																							
qs-righnc	Backup Needed Norm	Observer	Query Server NO_RLGHNC	QS																							

STEP #	Procedure	Description																					
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Back up servers</p>	<p>Note: All servers in an Upgrade state display on the screen. Servers in a Forced Standby or OOS state do not display.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify the Exclude option is selected. 2. Click OK. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upg</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Network element</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Action</th> <th style="width: 55%;">Server(s) in the proper state for backup</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up</td> <td>sds-righnc-a sds-righnc-b qs-righnc</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_MRSVNC</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up</td> <td>sds-mrsvnc-a sds-mrsvnc-b qs-mrsvnc</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_TURKS</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up</td> <td>turks-sds-SO-a turks-sds-SO-b turks-DP-01 turks-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_KAUAI</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up</td> <td>kauai-sds-SO-a kauai-sds-SO-b kauai-DP-01 kat</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_FLORENCE</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up</td> <td>florence-sds-SO-a florence-sds-SO-b florence-DP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Full backup options</p> <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%; vertical-align: top;">Database parts exclusion</td> <td style="width: 20%; vertical-align: top;"> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Exclude <input type="radio"/> Do not exclude </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> Select "Exclude" to perform a full backup of the COM /usr/TKLC/appworks/etc/exclude_parts.d/. Select "Do not exclude" to perform a full backup of th take longer and produce larger backup files in /var/T </td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div>	Network element	Action	Server(s) in the proper state for backup	NO_RLGHNC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	sds-righnc-a sds-righnc-b qs-righnc	NO_MRSVNC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	sds-mrsvnc-a sds-mrsvnc-b qs-mrsvnc	SO_TURKS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	turks-sds-SO-a turks-sds-SO-b turks-DP-01 turks-	SO_KAUAI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	kauai-sds-SO-a kauai-sds-SO-b kauai-DP-01 kat	SO_FLORENCE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	florence-sds-SO-a florence-sds-SO-b florence-DP	Database parts exclusion	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Exclude <input type="radio"/> Do not exclude	Select "Exclude" to perform a full backup of the COM /usr/TKLC/appworks/etc/exclude_parts.d/. Select "Do not exclude" to perform a full backup of th take longer and produce larger backup files in /var/T
Network element	Action	Server(s) in the proper state for backup																					
NO_RLGHNC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	sds-righnc-a sds-righnc-b qs-righnc																					
NO_MRSVNC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	sds-mrsvnc-a sds-mrsvnc-b qs-mrsvnc																					
SO_TURKS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	turks-sds-SO-a turks-sds-SO-b turks-DP-01 turks-																					
SO_KAUAI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	kauai-sds-SO-a kauai-sds-SO-b kauai-DP-01 kat																					
SO_FLORENCE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Back up	florence-sds-SO-a florence-sds-SO-b florence-DP																					
Database parts exclusion	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Exclude <input type="radio"/> Do not exclude	Select "Exclude" to perform a full backup of the COM /usr/TKLC/appworks/etc/exclude_parts.d/. Select "Do not exclude" to perform a full backup of th take longer and produce larger backup files in /var/T																					

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																																																																																				
8. □	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Monitor progress	<p>1. Verify the Upgrade State of the servers goes from a Backup in Progress state to a Ready state.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Server Status</th> <th>Appl Max HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-righnc-a</td> <td>Backup In Progress</td> <td>Active</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Norm</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-righnc-b</td> <td>Backup In Progress</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Norm</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>qs-righnc</td> <td>Backup In Progress</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>Query Server</td> <td>QS</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Norm</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>  <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Server Status</th> <th>Appl Max HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-righnc-a</td> <td>Ready</td> <td>Active</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Norm</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-righnc-b</td> <td>Ready</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Norm</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>qs-righnc</td> <td>Ready</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>Query Server</td> <td>QS</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Norm</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: It can take up to 15 minutes for COMCOL backup to complete as the screen automatically refreshes.</p> <p>2. Click on each server tab and monitor the backups until the server Upgrade State shows Ready for all servers on the tab.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Server Status</th> <th>Appl Max HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>florance-DP-01</td> <td>Ready</td> <td>Active</td> <td>MP</td> <td>SDS</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Norm</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>SO_FLORENCE</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: Starting with SDS 7.x, the Appl Max HA Role displays on this screen. This state is expected to be OOS for SDS DP servers.</p>	Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function		Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		sds-righnc-a	Backup In Progress	Active	Network OAM&P	OAM&P		Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC		sds-righnc-b	Backup In Progress	Standby	Network OAM&P	OAM&P		Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC		qs-righnc	Backup In Progress	Observer	Query Server	QS		Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC		Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function		Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		sds-righnc-a	Ready	Active	Network OAM&P	OAM&P		Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC		sds-righnc-b	Ready	Standby	Network OAM&P	OAM&P		Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC		qs-righnc	Ready	Observer	Query Server	QS		Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC		Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function		Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		florance-DP-01	Ready	Active	MP	SDS		Norm	OOS	SO_FLORENCE	
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function																																																																																																		
	Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element																																																																																																			
sds-righnc-a	Backup In Progress	Active	Network OAM&P	OAM&P																																																																																																		
	Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC																																																																																																			
sds-righnc-b	Backup In Progress	Standby	Network OAM&P	OAM&P																																																																																																		
	Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC																																																																																																			
qs-righnc	Backup In Progress	Observer	Query Server	QS																																																																																																		
	Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC																																																																																																			
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function																																																																																																		
	Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element																																																																																																			
sds-righnc-a	Ready	Active	Network OAM&P	OAM&P																																																																																																		
	Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC																																																																																																			
sds-righnc-b	Ready	Standby	Network OAM&P	OAM&P																																																																																																		
	Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC																																																																																																			
qs-righnc	Ready	Observer	Query Server	QS																																																																																																		
	Norm	N/A	NO_RLGHNC																																																																																																			
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function																																																																																																		
	Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element																																																																																																			
florance-DP-01	Ready	Active	MP	SDS																																																																																																		
	Norm	OOS	SO_FLORENCE																																																																																																			

6. Automated Site Upgrade

There are multiple methods available for upgrading a site. The newest and most efficient way to upgrade a site is the Automated Site Upgrade feature. As the name implies, this feature upgrades an entire site (SOAMs and DP servers) with a minimum of user interaction. Once the upgrade is initiated, the upgrade automatically prepares the server(s), performs the upgrade, and sequences to the next server or group of servers until all servers in the site are upgraded. The server upgrades are sequenced in a manner that preserves data integrity and processing capacity.

Automated Site Upgrade can be used to upgrade the SOAM and DP servers. However, Auto Site Upgrade cannot be used to upgrade PMAC or TVOE at a site.

With this feature, a site upgrade can be initiated on SO-A SG and all of its children (in this example, DP1 SG) using a minimum of GUI selections. The upgrade performs the following actions:

1. Upgrade SOA-1 and SOA-2
2. Upgrade the servers in DP1 SG
3. Immediately begin the upgrade of any other server groups, which are also children of SO-A SG (not shown). These upgrades begin in parallel with step 2.

Note: Auto Site Upgrade does not automatically initiate the upgrade of TSite 2 in parallel with TSite 1. However, the feature allows the user to initiate Auto Site Upgrade of multiple sites in parallel manually.

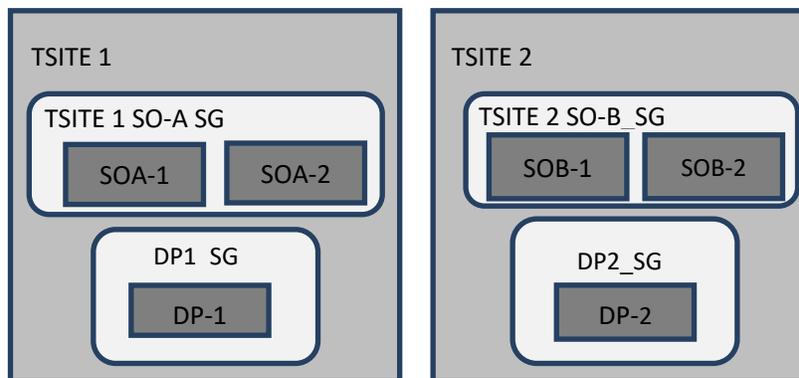


Figure 3. Upgrade Perspective of SDS Site Topology

6.1 Site Upgrade Execution

With Auto Site Upgrade, the upgrade is initiated from the **Administration > Software Management > Upgrade** screen. Upon initial entry to this screen, the user is presented with a tabbed display of the NOAM server group and SOAM sites (Figure 4). When the NOAM server group tab is selected (as shown in Figure 4), this screen is largely unchanged from the upgrade screen of previous releases. The NOAM server group servers are displayed with the usual assortment of buttons. On this screen, the **Auto Upgrade** button refers to Automated Server Group upgrade, not Automated Site Upgrade. The site upgrade feature becomes available once a SOAM server group tab is selected. The SOAM server group tabs correspond to the topological sites (TSites).

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade

Filter*		Tasks*			
NOSG		DRNOSG		SOSG	
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Version
	Server Status	Appl HA Role	Network Element		
SDS-QS	Ready	Observer	Query Server	QS	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2
	Norm	N/A	NO_DSR_VM_NE		
SDS-NO	Ready	Active	Network OAM&P	OAM&P	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2
	Err	N/A	NO_DSR_VM_NE		
SDS-NO2	Ready	Standby	Network OAM&P	OAM&P	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2
	Norm	N/A	NO_DSR_VM_NE		

Figure 4. Site Upgrade — NOAM View

Upon selecting a SOAM site tab on the Upgrade Administration screen, the site summary screen displays (Figure 5). Just below the row of NOAM and SOAM tabs is a row of links related to the selected SOAM site. The first link on the site summary screen displays the **Entire Site** view. In the entire site view, all of the server groups for the site are displayed in table form, with each server group populating one row. An upgrade summary of the server groups is provided in the table columns:

- The **Upgrade Method** column shows how the server group is upgraded. The upgrade method is derived from the server group function and the bulk availability option (see section 7.3 for additional details on bulk availability).
- The **Server Upgrade States** column groups the servers by state, indicating the number of servers in the server group that are in each state.
- The **Server Application Versions** column indicates the current application version, indicating the number of servers in the server group that are at each version.

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade

Filter*		Tasks									
NOSG		DRNOSG		SOSG							
Entire Site		SOSG		DPSG1		DPSG2		DPSG3		DPSG4	
Server Group	Function	Upgrade Method		Server Upgrade States		Server Application Versions					
SOSG	SDS	OAM (Bulk)		Ready (2/2)		8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)					
DPSG2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)		Ready (1/1)		8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)					
DPSG1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)		Ready (1/1)		8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)					
DPSG4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)		Ready (1/1)		8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)					
DPSG3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)		Ready (1/1)		8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)					

Backup Backup All Checkup Checkup All Site Upgrade Site Accept Report Report All

Figure 5. Site Upgrade — Entire Site View

For a server to be considered **Ready** for upgrade, the following conditions must hold true:

- Server has not been upgraded yet
- The FullDBParts and FullRunEnv backup files exist in the filemgmt area

A site is eligible for Auto Site Upgrade when at least one server in the site is upgrade-ready.

Click **Site Upgrade** from the **Entire Site** view to display the Upgrade Site Initiate screen (Figure 6). The Site Initiate screen shows the site upgrade as a series of upgrade cycles. For the upgrade shown in Figure 6, Cycle 1 upgrades the spare and standby SOAMs in parallel.

Note: This scenario assumes default settings for the site upgrade options. These options are described in section 7.3.

The specific servers to be upgraded in each cycle are identified in the **Servers** column on the Site Initiate screen. Cycle 1 is an atomic operation, meaning Cycle 2 cannot begin until Cycle 1 is complete. Once the standby SOAM are in the **Accept or Reject** state, the upgrade sequences to Cycle 2 to upgrade the active SOAM. Cycle 2 is also atomic - Cycle 3 does not begin until Cycle 2 is complete.

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Site Initiate]

Info* ▾

Cycle	Action	Servers															
1	Upgrade	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO2 - Standby</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	SOSG	SDS-SO2 - Standby	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2					
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version													
SOSG	SDS-SO2 - Standby	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2													
2	Upgrade	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO - Active</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	SOSG	SDS-SO - Active	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2					
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version													
SOSG	SDS-SO - Active	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2													
3	Upgrade	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG1</td> <td>SDS-DP1</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG2</td> <td>SDS-DP2</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG1	SDS-DP1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG2	SDS-DP2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version													
DPSG1	SDS-DP1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2													
DPSG2	SDS-DP2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2													
4	Upgrade	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG3</td> <td>SDS-DP3</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG4</td> <td>SDS-DP4</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG3	SDS-DP3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG4	SDS-DP4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version													
DPSG3	SDS-DP3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2													
DPSG4	SDS-DP4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0.0-81.15.2													

Upgrade Settings

Upgrade ISO ▾ Select the desired upgrade ISO media file.

Figure 6. Site Upgrade — Site Initiate Screen

Cycles 3 through 4 upgrade all of the C-level servers for the site. These cycles are **not** atomic.

In Figure 6, Cycle 3 consists of SDS-DP1 and SDS-DP2 and Cycle 4 consists of SDS-DP3 and SDS-DP4.

The site upgrade is complete when every server in the site is in the **Accept or Reject** state.

In selecting the servers that will be included with each upgrade cycle, particularly the C-level, consideration is given to the server group function, the upgrade availability option, and the HA designation.

Note: The minimum availability option is a central component of the server selections for site upgrade. The effect of this option on server availability is described in detail in section 6.2.

To initiate the site upgrade, a target ISO is selected from the ISO picklist in the **Upgrade Settings** section of the Site Initiate screen (Figure 6). Once the **OK** button is clicked, the upgrade starts, and control returns to the Upgrade Administration screen (Figure 7). With the **Entire Site** link selected, a summary of the upgrade status for the selected site displays. This summary identifies the server group(s) currently upgrading, the number of servers within each server group that are upgrading, and the number of servers that are pending upgrade. This view can be used to monitor the upgrade status of the overall site. More detailed status is available by selecting the individual server group links. The server group view shows the status of each individual server within the selected server group.

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade

Server Group	Function	Upgrade Method	Server Upgrade States	Server Application Versions
SOSG	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	Pending (1/2) Validating (1/2)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)
DPSG1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)
DPSG4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)

Figure 7. Site Upgrade Monitoring

When a server group link is selected on the Upgrade Administration screen, the table rows are populated with the upgrade details of the individual servers within that server group (Figure 8).

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade

Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Version	Start Time	Finish Time
	Server Status	Appl HA Role	Network Element		Upgrade ISO	Status Message	
SDS-SO2	Upgrading Warn	Standby	System OAM	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	2017-05-25 04:50:10 EDT	
		N/A	SO_DSR_VM_NE		SDS-8.1.0.0.0_81.16.0-x86_64.iso	Upgrade is in progress	
SDS-SO	Pending Norm	Active	System OAM	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.15.2		
		N/A	SO_DSR_VM_NE		SDS-8.1.0.0.0_81.16.0-x86_64.iso	Pending Upgrade	

Figure 8. Server Group Upgrade Monitoring

Upon completion of a successful upgrade, every server in the site is in the **Accept or Reject** state (Figure 9).

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade

Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Version	Start Time	Finish Time
	Server Status	Appl HA Role	Network Element		Upgrade ISO	Status Message	
SDS-SO2	Accept or Reject Warn	Standby	System OAM	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.16.0	2017-05-25 04:50:10 EDT	2017-05-25 05:13:03 EDT
		N/A	SO_DSR_VM_NE		SDS-8.1.0.0.0_81.16.0-x86_64.iso	Success: Server upgrade is complete	
SDS-SO	Ready Norm	Active	System OAM	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.15.2		
		N/A	SO_DSR_VM_NE				

Figure 9. Server Group Upgrade Monitoring

See section 7.4 for a description of cancelling and restarting the Auto Site Upgrade.

6.2 Minimum Server Availability

The concept of Minimum Server Availability plays a key role during an upgrade using Automated Site Upgrade. The goal of server availability is to ensure that at least a specified percentage of servers (of any given type) remain in service to process traffic and handle administrative functions while other servers are upgrading.

For example, if the specified minimum availability is 50% and there are eight servers of type **X**, then four remain in service while four upgrade. However, if there are nine server of type **X**, then the minimum availability requires that five remain in service while four upgrade. The minimum availability calculation automatically rounds up in the event of a non-zero fractional remainder.

To meet the needs of a wide-ranging customer base, the minimum availability percentage is a user-configurable option. The option allows for settings of 50%, 66%, and 75% minimum availability. There is also a setting of 0% for lab upgrade support. This option is described in detail in section 6.3.

6.3 Site Upgrade Options

To minimize user interactions, the automated site upgrade makes use of a pair of pre-set options to control certain aspects of the sequence. These options control how many servers remain in service while others are upgrading and are located on the **Administration > General Options** screen. The default settings for these options maximize the maintenance window usage by upgrading servers in parallel as much as possible.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Main Menu: Administration -> General Options" with a timestamp "Wed May 24 15:45:45 20". Under the heading "General options settings", there are two configuration rows:

Site Upgrade Bulk Availability *	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Site based upgrade availability for bulk upgrade of MP groups. (0 = none, 1 = 50%, 2 = 66%, 3 = 75%). ** Cannot be changed while any site upgrade is running. ** [Default = 1; Range = 0-3] [A value is required.]
Site Upgrade SOAM Method *	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Site based upgrade SOAM method. (0 = serial, 1 = bulk). <i>Note: Bulk upgrade will upgrade all non-active SOAM servers together.</i> ** Cannot be changed while any site upgrade is running. ** [Default = 1; Range = 0-1] [A value is required.]

Figure 10. Auto Site Upgrade General Options

The first option that affects the upgrade sequence is the **Site Upgrade Bulk Availability** setting. This setting determines the number of C-level servers that remain in service during the upgrade. The default setting of **1** equates to 50% availability, meaning a minimum of one-half of the servers stay in service during the upgrade. The default setting is the most aggressive setting for upgrading the site, requiring the minimum number of cycles, thus the least amount of time. The settings of 66% and 75% increase the number of servers that remain in service during the upgrade. Note that increasing the availability percentage may increase the overall length of the upgrade.

A setting of **0** for the bulk availability option allows all of the DPs to be upgraded at once. This setting is not recommended for live production systems.

The Site Upgrade General Options cannot be changed while a site upgrade is in progress. Attempting to change either option while a site upgrade is in progress results in:

[Error Code xxx] - Option cannot be changed because one or more automated site upgrades are in progress

The second option that affects the upgrade sequence is the **Site Upgrade SOAM Method**. This option determines the sequence in which the SOAMs are upgraded. The default value of **1** considers the OAM HA role of the SOAMs to determine the upgrade order. In this mode, all non-active SOAM servers are upgraded first (in parallel), followed by the active SOAM.

Changing the Site Upgrade SOAM Method setting to **0** causes the standby SOAM and the spare SOAM(s) to be upgraded serially. With this mode, the SOAM upgrade could take as many as four cycles to complete (that is, Spare - Spare - Standby - Active). As for SDS, there are no spare SOAMs, so this setting has no impact on the SOAM upgrade order.

Regardless of the SOAM upgrade method, the active SOAM are always upgraded after the standby SOAM.

6.4 Cancel and Restart Auto Site Upgrade

When an Auto Site Upgrade is initiated, several tasks are created to manage the upgrade of the individual server groups as well as the servers within the server groups. These tasks can be monitored and managed using the **Status & Manage > Tasks > Active Tasks** screen.

The main site upgrade controller task is identified by the naming convention **<site_name> Site Upgrade**. In Figure 7, the main task is task ID 1.

Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Tasks -> Active Tasks Thu May 25 04:52:51 2017 EDT

Filter*	SDS-NO	SDS-NO2	SDS-QS	SDS-DRNO	SDS-DRNO2	SDS-DRQS	SDS-SO	SDS-SO2	SDS-SO3	SDS-DP1	SDS-DP2	SDS-DP3	SDS-DP4
ID	Name	Status	Start Time	Update Time	Result	Result Details	Progress						
3	SDS-SO2 Server Upgrade (in SOSG Server Group Upgrade)	running	2017-05-25 04:50:01 EDT	2017-05-25 04:52:00 EDT	0	Upgrade is in progress	17%						
2	SOSG Server Group Upgrade (in SOSG Site Upgrade)	running	2017-05-25 04:49:52 EDT	2017-05-25 04:50:01 EDT	0	Upgrade(s) started.	5%						
1	SOSG Site Upgrade	running	2017-05-25 04:49:43 EDT	2017-05-25 04:49:52 EDT	0	Upgrade(s) started.	5%						
0	Pre-upgrade full backup	completed	2017-05-15 02:43:27 EDT	2017-05-15 02:43:52 EDT	0	Full backup on SDS-NO	100%						

Figure 11. Site Upgrade Active Tasks

To cancel the site upgrade, select the site upgrade task and click **Cancel**. A screen asks you to confirm the cancel operation. The status changes from **running** to **completed**. The **Results Details** column updates to display **Site upgrade task cancelled by user**. All server group upgrade tasks, which are under the control of the main site upgrade task, immediately transition to **completed** state. However the site upgrade cancellation has no effect on the individual server upgrade tasks that are in progress. These tasks continue to completion. Figure 12 shows the Active Task screen after a site upgrade has been cancelled.

Once the site upgrade task is cancelled, it cannot be restarted. However, a new site upgrade can be started using the Upgrade Administration screen.

After user has cancelled the task. The servers, which were in progress when the upgrade was cancelled, continued to upgrade to the target release.

Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Tasks -> Active Tasks Thu May 25 04:53:29 2017 ED

Filter*	SDS-NO	SDS-NO2	SDS-QS	SDS-DRNO	SDS-DRNO2	SDS-DRQS	SDS-SO	SDS-SO2	SDS-SO3	SDS-DP1	SDS-DP2	SDS-DP3	SDS-DP4
ID	Name	Status	Start Time	Update Time	Result	Result Details	Progress						
3	SDS-SO2 Server Upgrade (in SOSG Server Group Upgrade)	running	2017-05-25 04:50:01 EDT	2017-05-25 04:53:00 EDT	0	Upgrade is in progress	18%						
2	SOSG Server Group Upgrade (in SOSG Site Upgrade)	running	2017-05-25 04:49:52 EDT	2017-05-25 04:50:01 EDT	0	Upgrade(s) started.	5%						
1	SOSG Site Upgrade	completed	2017-05-25 04:49:43 EDT	2017-05-25 04:53:27 EDT	0	Site upgrade task cancelled by user.	5%						
0	Pre-upgrade full backup	completed	2017-05-15 02:43:27 EDT	2017-05-15 02:43:52 EDT	0	Full backup on SDS-NO	100%						

Figure 12. User Cancelled the Site Upgrade Tasks

Figure 12 represents a site upgrade that was cancelled before the site was completely upgraded. The servers that were in progress when the upgrade was cancelled continued to upgrade to the target

release. These servers are now in the **Accept or Reject** state. The servers that were pending when the upgrade was cancelled are now in the **Ready** state, ready to be upgraded.

To restart the upgrade, verify the **Entire Site** link is selected and click **Site Upgrade**. The Upgrade Site Initiate screen displays.

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade Thu May 25 05:13:41 2017

Filter* Tasks

NOSG DRNOSG SOSG

Entire Site SOSG DPSG1 DPSG2 DPSG3 DPSG4

Server Group	Function	Upgrade Method	Server Upgrade States	Server Application Versions
SOSG	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	Ready (1/2) Accept or Reject (1/2)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/2), 8.1.0.0-81.16.0 (1/2)
DPSG1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)
DPSG4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)
DPSG3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)
DPSG2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)

Figure 13. Partially Upgraded Site

On the Upgrade Site Initiate screen, the servers that have not yet been upgraded are grouped into the number of cycles that are required to complete the site upgrade. As an example, Figure 13 shows the upgrade that was cancelled and only three cycles are needed since the availability requirements can be met by the servers that have already been upgraded. Once an ISO is selected and the **OK** button is clicked, the site upgrade continues normally.

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Site Initiate]

Info*

Cycle	Action	Servers															
1	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO - Active</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	SOSG	SDS-SO - Active	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2					
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version													
SOSG	SDS-SO - Active	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2													
2	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG1</td> <td>SDS-DP1</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG2</td> <td>SDS-DP2</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG1	SDS-DP1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG2	SDS-DP2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version													
DPSG1	SDS-DP1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2													
DPSG2	SDS-DP2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2													
3	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG3</td> <td>SDS-DP3</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG4</td> <td>SDS-DP4</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG3	SDS-DP3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG4	SDS-DP4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version													
DPSG3	SDS-DP3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2													
DPSG4	SDS-DP4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2													

Upgrade Settings

Upgrade ISO: SDS-8.1.0.0-81.16.0-x86_64.iso Select the desired upgrade ISO media file.

Ok Cancel

Figure 14. Restarting Site Upgrade.

7. Automated Server Group Upgrade

The Automated Server Group (ASG) upgrade feature allows the user to upgrade all of the servers automatically in a server group simply by specifying a set of controlling parameters.

The purpose of ASG is to simplify and automate segments of the SDS upgrade. The SDS has long supported the ability to select multiple servers for upgrade. In doing so however, it was incumbent on the user to determine ahead of time which servers could be upgraded in parallel, considering traffic impact. If the servers were not carefully chosen, the upgrade could adversely impact system operations.

When a server group is selected for upgrade, ASG upgrades each of the servers serially, or in parallel, or a combination of both, while enforcing minimum service availability. The number of servers in the server group that are upgraded in parallel is user selectable. The procedures in this document provide the detailed steps specifying when to use ASG and the appropriate parameters that should be selected for each server group type.

ASG is the default upgrade method for NOAM and SOAM server group types associated with the SDS. DP's use Auto Site Upgrade feature. However, there may be some instances in which the manual upgrade method is preferred. In all cases where ASG is used, procedures for a manual upgrade are also provided.

Note: To use ASG on a server group, no servers in that server group can be already upgraded – either by ASG or manually.

SDS continues to support the parallel upgrade of server groups, including any combination of automated and manual upgrade methods.

For SDS Automated Server Group (ASG) upgrade refer the steps as specified in Appendix D.

7.1 Cancel and Restart Automated Server Group Upgrade

When a server group is upgraded using ASG, each server within that server group is automatically prepared for upgrade, upgraded to the target release, and returned to service on the target release. Once an ASG upgrade is initiated, the task responsible for controlling the sequencing of servers entering upgrade can be manually cancelled from the **Status & Manage > Active Tasks** screen (Figure 15) if necessary. Once the task is cancelled, it cannot be restarted. However, a new ASG task can be started using the Upgrade Administration screen.

For example, in Figure 15, task ID #1 (SO_SG Server Group Upgrade) is an ASG task, while task ID #2 is the corresponding individual server upgrade task. When the ASG task is selected (highlighted in green), the **Cancel** button is enabled. Cancelling the ASG task affects only the ASG task. It has no effect on the individual server upgrade tasks that were started by the ASG task (that is, task ID #2 in Figure 15). Because the ASG task is cancelled, no new server upgrade is initiated by the task.

ID	Name	Status	Start Time	Update Time
2	SO1 Server Upgrade (in SO_SG Server Group Upgrade)	running	2015-03-02 11:44:42 EST	2015-03-02 11:54:00 EST
1	SO_SG Server Group Upgrade	running	2015-03-02 11:44:32 EST	2015-03-02 11:47:47 EST
0	Pre-upgrade full backup	completed	2015-02-27 19:59:06 EST	2015-02-27 20:00:46 EST

Figure 15. Server Group Upgrade Active Tasks

If a server fails upgrade, the server automatically rolls back to the previous release in preparation for backout_restore and fault isolation. Any other servers in that server group, which are in the process of upgrading, continue to upgrade to completion; however, the ASG task itself is automatically cancelled and no other servers in that server group are upgraded. Cancelling the ASG task provides an opportunity for troubleshooting to correct the problem. Once the problem is corrected, the server group upgrade can be restarted by initiating a new server group upgrade on the upgrade screen.

7.2 Site Accept

Before SDS 8.0, the customer was required to “Accept” the upgrade of individual servers in each server group of a site. While the Accept is a relatively quick operation, it could nonetheless be a tedious task for larger sites with numerous servers. In DSR 8.0, a new feature has been added to make the upgrade Accept much easier for all customers, large and small.

The **Site Accept** button on the upgrade screen provides the capability to nearly simultaneously accept the upgrade of some or all servers for a given site. When the button is selected, a subsequent screen displays the servers that are ready for the Accept action.

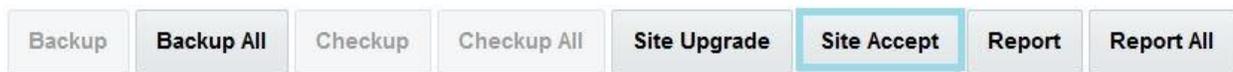


Figure 16. Site Accept Button

A checkbox on the Upgrade Site Accept screen allows for the selective application of the Accept action. However, normal procedure calls for the Accept to be applied to all of the servers at a site only after the upgrade to the new release is stable and the back out option is no longer needed. After verifying the information presented is accurate, clicking the **OK** button results in a confirmation screen that requires action. Confirming the action causes the server upgrade to be accepted.

The Accept command is issued to the site servers at a rate of approximately one server every second. The command takes approximately 10 seconds per server to complete. As the commands are completed, the server status on the Upgrade Administration screen transitions to **Backup Needed**.

Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Site Accept]

Server group	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action	Server(s) which are Pending Accept
SOSG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accept upgrade	SDS-SO2

Ok Cancel

Figure 17. Site Accept Screen

8. Primary/DR SDS NOAM Upgrade Execution

Call My Oracle Support (MOS) and inform them about your plans to upgrade this system before executing this upgrade.

Refer to Appendix Q for information on contacting My Oracle Support (MOS).

Before upgrading, users must perform the system Health Check in Appendix B. This check ensures the system to be upgraded is in an upgrade-ready state. Performing the system health check determines which alarms are present in the system and if the upgrade can proceed with alarms.

WARNING!

If there are servers in the system, which are not in a Normal state, these servers should be brought to the **Normal** or **Application Disabled** state before the upgrade process starts. The sequence of upgrade is such that servers providing support services to other servers are upgraded first.

WARNING!

If a procedural step fails to execute successfully or fails to receive the desired output, **STOP** the procedure. It is recommended to contact **MOS** for assistance before attempting to continue.

Procedure completion times shown are estimates. Times may vary due to differences in database size, user experience, and user preparation.

Where possible, command response outputs are shown as accurately as possible. EXCEPTIONS are as follows:

- Session banner information such as time and date.
- System-specific configuration information such as hardware locations, IP addresses, and hostnames.
- ANY information marked with **XXXX** or **YYYY**. Where appropriate, instructions are provided to determine what output should be expected in place of **XXXX** or **YYYY**.
- Aesthetic differences unrelated to functionality such as browser attributes: window size, colors, toolbars, and button layouts.

After completing each step and at each point where data is recorded from the screen, the technician performing the upgrade marks the provided checkbox. For procedures, which are executed multiple times, a mark can be made below the checkbox (in the same column) for each additional iteration that the step is executed.

Retention of captured data is required as a future support reference if this procedure is executed by someone other than Oracle's Customer Care Center.

Note: To minimize possible impacts due to database schema changes, primary and DR SDS network elements must be upgraded within the same maintenance window.

8.1 Perform Health Check (Primary/DR NOAM Pre-Upgrade)

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the entire SDS network and servers. This may be executed multiple times, but must also be executed at least once within the period of 24-36 hours before starting a maintenance window.

Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

Upgrade the Primary SDS NOAM

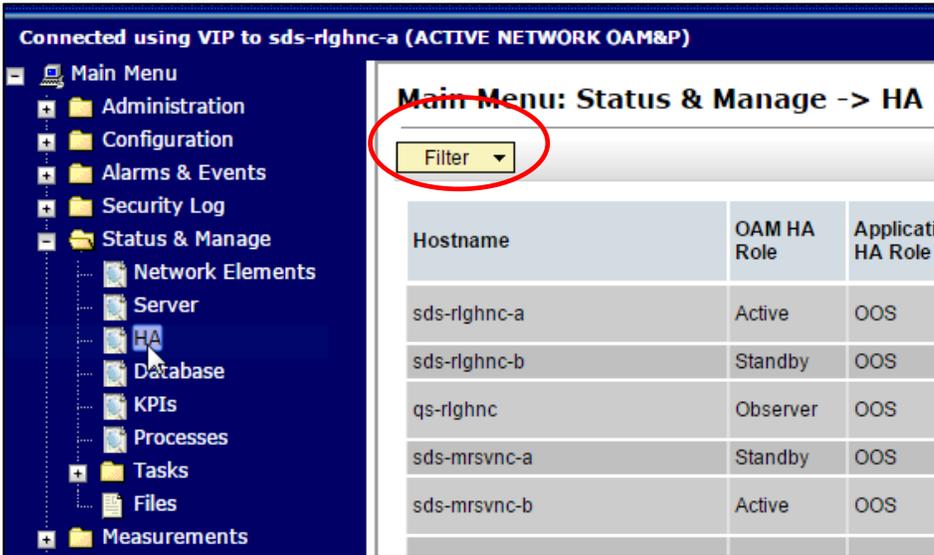
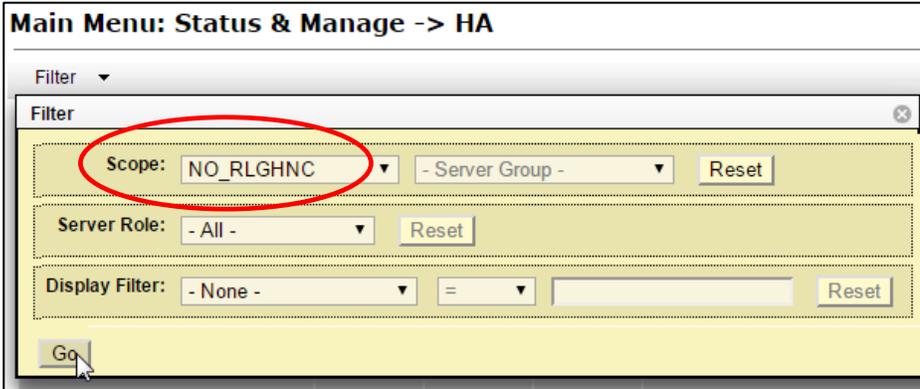
This procedure is used to upgrade the SDS NOAM servers.



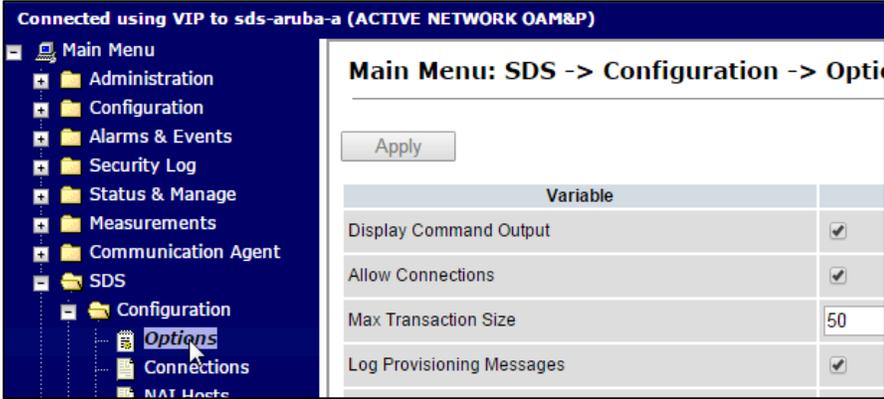
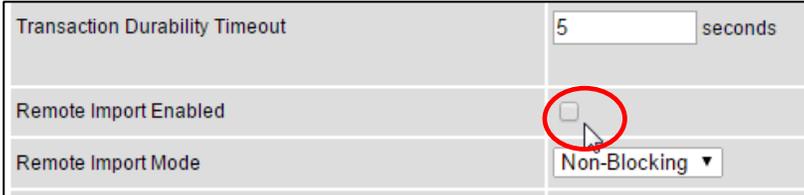
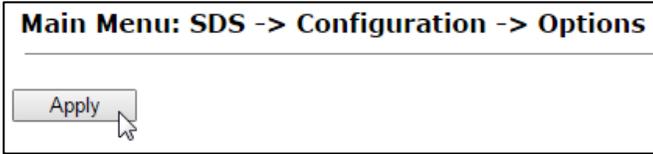
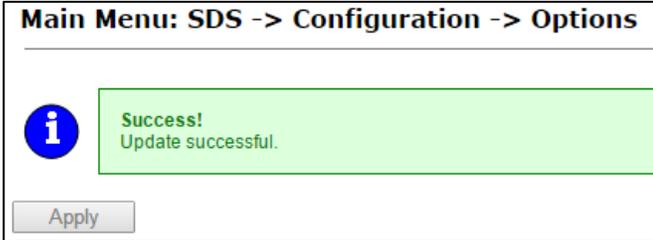
WARNING

The order of the upgrade for the primary NOAM NE and DR NOAM NE needs to be followed as shown in Table 6. See section 3.4 for more details before proceeding.

Procedure 5. Upgrade the Primary SDS NOAM

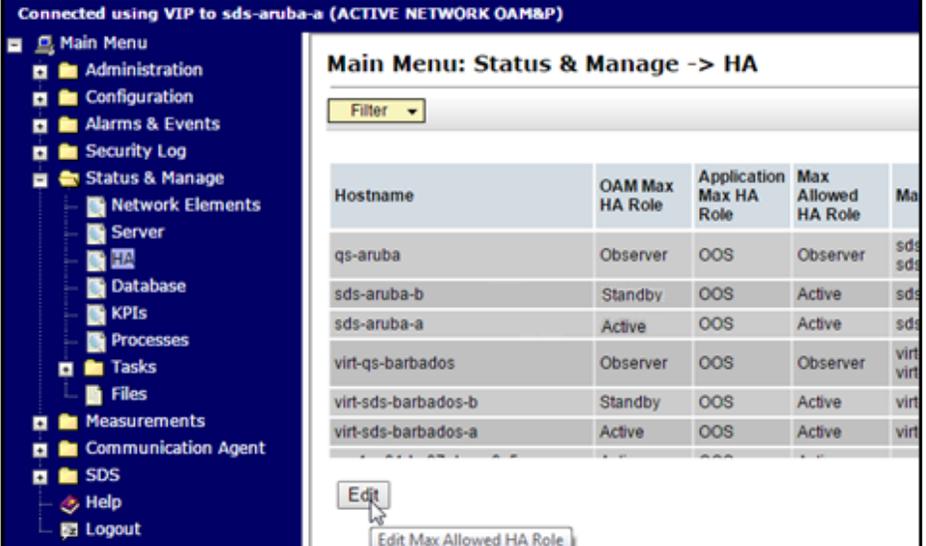
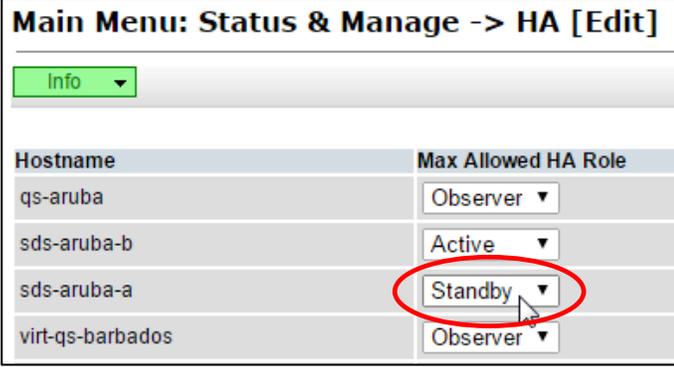
STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP GUI	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Status & Manage > HA. Click Filter. 
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP GUI: Locate the primary SDS NOAM NE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Using the information provided in section 3.1.2, Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, select the primary SDS NOAM Network Element from the Scope field. Click Go. 

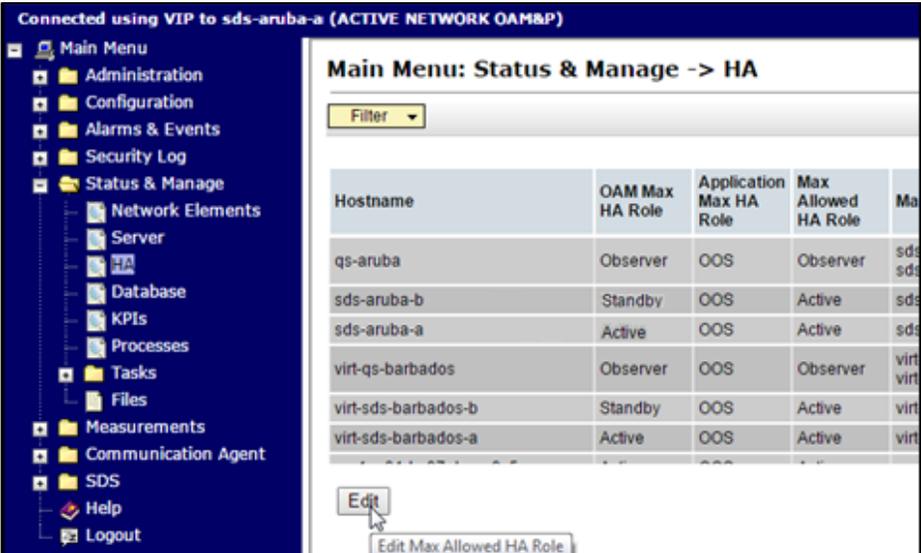
STEP #	Procedure	Description																												
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP GUI: Identify servers and record server names	Identify each server by Hostname , Server Role , and OAM HA Role and record the name of each server. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA (Filtered)</p> <p>Filter <input type="text" value="Filter"/></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>State</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-rlghnc-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>sds-rlghnc-a</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td>qs-rlghnc</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>sds-rlghnc-a sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>Q</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>Active Primary SDS NOAM: _____</p> <p>Standby Primary SDS NOAM: _____</p> <p>Primary Query Server (if equipped): _____</p>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	State	sds-rlghnc-a	Active	OOS	Active	sds-rlghnc-b	NO_RLGHNC	N	sds-rlghnc-b	Standby	OOS	Active	sds-rlghnc-a	NO_RLGHNC	N	qs-rlghnc	Observer	OOS	Observer	sds-rlghnc-a sds-rlghnc-b	NO_RLGHNC	Q
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	State																								
sds-rlghnc-a	Active	OOS	Active	sds-rlghnc-b	NO_RLGHNC	N																								
sds-rlghnc-b	Standby	OOS	Active	sds-rlghnc-a	NO_RLGHNC	N																								
qs-rlghnc	Observer	OOS	Observer	sds-rlghnc-a sds-rlghnc-b	NO_RLGHNC	Q																								

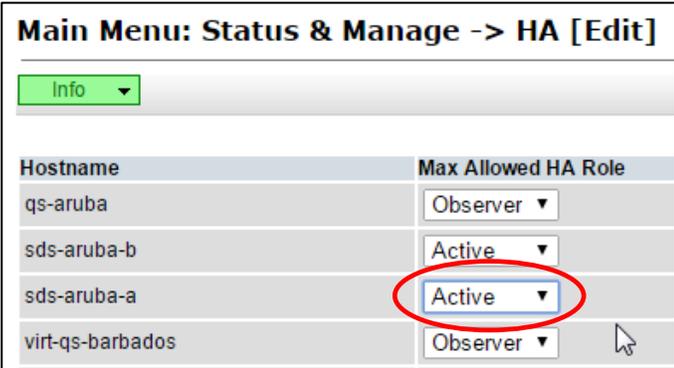
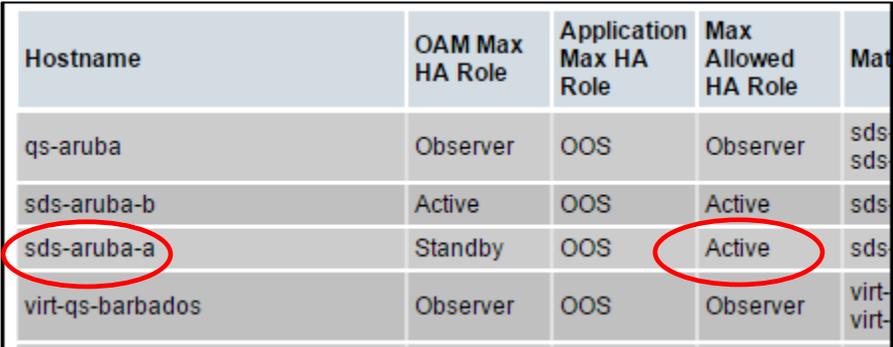
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP GUI: Remote Import Enable state</p>	<p>1. Navigate to SDS > Configuration > Options.</p>  <p>2. Locate the Remote Import Enabled checkbox and record the pre-upgrade state.</p>  <p><input type="checkbox"/> Checked <input type="checkbox"/> Not Checked</p> <p>3. Unmark the Remote Import Enabled checkbox if it was checked.</p> 
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Apply change and verify</p>	<p>1. Click Apply.</p>  <p>2. Verify a successful response in the banner.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade the Standby Primary SDS NOAM server</p>	<p>Upgrade the Standby Primary SDS NOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix C Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 7.x if source release is SDS 7.x, or Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x if source release is SDS 8.x.</p>
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP (CLI): Access the active primary SDS NOAM</p>	<p>Use the VIP address to log into the active primary SDS NOAM with the admusr account.</p> <pre>sds-rlghnc-a login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> *** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** RELEASE=6.4 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcomm on:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent- gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/sds PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00</pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>9. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status</p>	<p>1. Verify the DbReplication status is Active for the Standby Primary SDS NOAM and Query Server, if equipped.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ sudo irepstat -w -- Policy 0 ActStb [DbReplication] AA To sds-rlghnc-b Active 0 0.25 1%R 0.05%cpu 47B/s AA To qs-rlghnc Active 0 0.25 1%R 0.05%cpu 56B/s AA To sds-mrsvnc-a Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 47B/s AB To kauai-sds-SO-b Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 63B/s AB To florence-sds-SO-a Active 0 0.51 1%R 0.03%cpu 65B/s AB To turks-sds-SO-b Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 65B/s irepstat (8 lines) (h)elp</pre> <p>2. If a DbReplication status is received as Audit, then repeat the command until Active is returned.</p> <p>Important: Do not proceed until the status is Active. Check Replication is showing as Active for the standby primary SDS NOAM, Query server, active DR SDS NOAM, and standby DR SDS NOAM (if equipped).</p> <p>3. Repeat the step until the status is Active for all the mentioned servers.</p> <p>Important: If a DbReplication status is received as Audit or some other value for these servers, repeat this step until a status of Active is returned. Servers are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standby Primary SDS NOAM • Query Server • Active DR SDS NOAM • Standby DR SDS NOAM <p>4. If required, contact My Oracle Support (MOS) for any assistance.</p>
<p>10. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Exit CLI</p>	<p>Exit the CLI for the Active Primary SDS NOAM.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a filemgmt]\$ exit logout</pre>
<p>11. □</p>	<p>Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI</p>	<p>Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.</p>

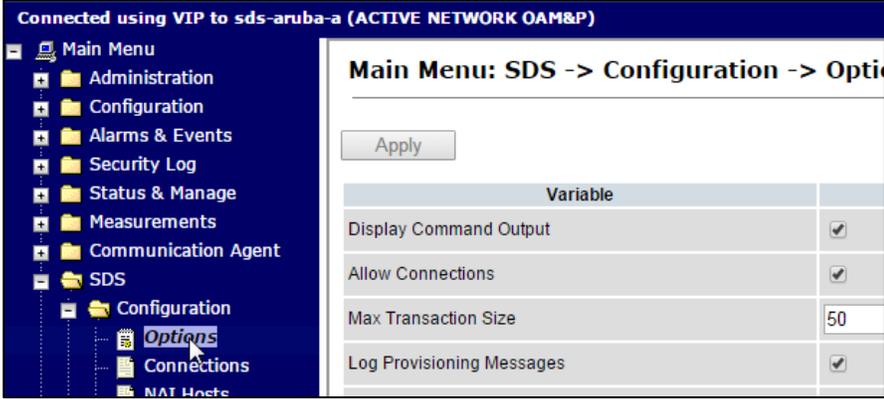
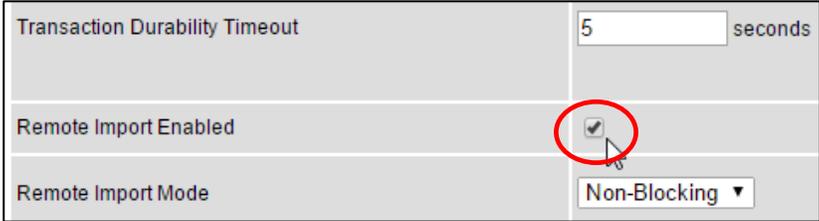
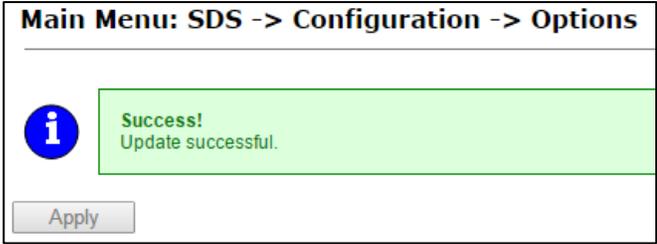
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>12. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Edit server</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA.</p> <p>2. Click Edit.</p> 
<p>13. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Change Max Allowed HA Role status</p>	<p>1. Select the Active Primary SDS NOAM server and change a Max Allowed HA Role value from Active to Standby.</p>  <p>2. Click OK.</p> <p>The user's GUI session ends as the active primary SDS server goes through HA failover and becomes the standby server.</p> <p>3. If not automatically logged out of the GUI, click Logout to log out of the SDS NOAM GUI.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Clear cached data	JavaScript libraries, images, and other objects are often modified in the upgrade. Browsers can sometimes cause GUI problems by holding on to the old objects in the built-in cache. To prevent these problems, always clear the browser cache before logging into an OAM GUI that has just been upgraded: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Simultaneously press and hold the Ctrl, Shift, and Delete keys (most Web browsers). 2. Select the appropriate object types to delete from the cache (for example, Temporary Internet Files, Cache, or Cached images and files, etc.). Other browsers may label these objects differently. 3. Clear the cached data. <p>Note: Do NOT proceed until the browser cache has been cleared.</p>
15. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Edit server	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA. 2. Click Edit. 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
17. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Change Max Allowed HA Role status	<p>1. Select the Standby Primary SDS NOAM server and change a Max Allowed HA Role value from Standby to Active.</p>  <p>2. Click OK.</p>
18. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify change to Active state	<p>Verify the Max Allowed HA Role value has been updated to Active for the Standby Primary SDS NOAM server.</p> 
19. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS VIP: CmHA restart	<p>If the server in topology shows as an Out of Service state, perform a CmHA restart; otherwise, proceed to the next step. Refer to Appendix L for more details.</p> <p>Note: You will see Out of Service state on the server on which CmHA restart is performed. Ignore this state and continue with the upgrade.</p>
Note: The next two steps of this procedure can be executed in parallel.		
20. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS VIP: Upgrade the current Standby Primary SDS NOAM server	<p>Upgrade the current Standby Primary SDS NOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
21. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade the Primary SDS Query server	Upgrade the Primary Query server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x. Note: If the Query server status is not reported on the Status and Manage server screen, refer to Appendix P for more details.
22. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status	1. Perform a replication check as explained in step 9. Note: The replication link between the primary and secondary (DR-NO site) server is broken at this point until the DR-NO servers are upgraded completely. 2. Proceed to step 29 for remote import.
23. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP (CLI): Login	Using the VIP address, log into the Active Primary SDS NOAM with the admusr account. sds-rlghnc-a login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> *** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** RELEASE=6.4 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcomm on:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent- gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/sds PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>24. ☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP (CLI): Verify status</p>	<p>1. Verify the DbReplication status is Active for the Standby Primary SDS NOAM, Query Server, Active DR SDS NOAM, and Standby NOAM servers (if equipped).</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ sudo irepstat -w -- Policy 0 ActStb [DbReplication] AA To sds-rlghnc-b Active 0 0.25 1%R 0.05%cpu 47B/s AA To qs-rlghnc Active 0 0.25 1%R 0.05%cpu 56B/s AA To sds-mrsvnc-a Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 47B/s AB To kauai-sds-SO-b Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 63B/s AB To florence-sds-SO-a Active 0 0.51 1%R 0.03%cpu 65B/s AB To turks-sds-SO-b Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 65B/s irepstat (8 lines) (h)elp</pre> <p>2. Repeat the step until the status is Active for all mentioned servers.</p> <p>IMPORTANT</p> <p>If a DbReplication status is received as Audit or some other value for these servers, repeat this step until a status of Active is returned. Servers are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standby Primary SDS NOAM • Query Server • Active DR SDS NOAM • Standby DR SDS NOAM <p>3. If required, contact My Oracle Support (MOS) for any assistance.</p>
<p>25. ☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Exit CLI</p>	<p>Exit the CLI for the Active Primary SDS NOAM.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a filemgmt]\$ exit logout</pre>
<p>26. ☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP (CLI): Verify status</p> 	<p>1. Verify the DbReplication status is Active for the Standby Primary SDS NOAM, Query Server, DR Site Active, and Standby NOAM servers (if equipped).</p> <p>2. Repeat steps 9 to 12 to verify irepstat is showing Active.</p> <p>3. Make sure Replication is Active for the Standby Primary SDS NOAM, Query Server, Active DR SDS NOAM, and Standby DR SDS NOAM servers (if equipped).</p>
<p>27. ☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS VIP: CmHA restart</p>	<p>If the server in topology shows as an Out of Service state, perform a CmHA restart; otherwise, proceed to the next step.</p> <p>Refer to Appendix L for more details.</p> <p>Note: You will see Out of Service state on the server on which CmHA restart is performed. Ignore this state and continue with the upgrade.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
28. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status	Perform a replication check as explained in step 24. Note: The replication link between the primary and secondary (DR-NO site) server is broken at this point until the DR-NO servers are upgraded completely.
29. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Re-enable provisioning Remote Import (if applicable)	<p>Re-enable the Remote Import Enabled checkbox if the checkbox recorded in step 5 of this procedure was Checked. If the Remote Import Enabled checkbox recorded in step 5 of this procedure was NOT CHECKED, then this procedure is complete.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to SDS > Configuration > Options.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Locate the Remote Import Enabled checkbox and mark it. 
30. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Apply change and verify	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Apply. Verify a successful response in the banner. 

8.2 Upgrade DR SDS NOAM

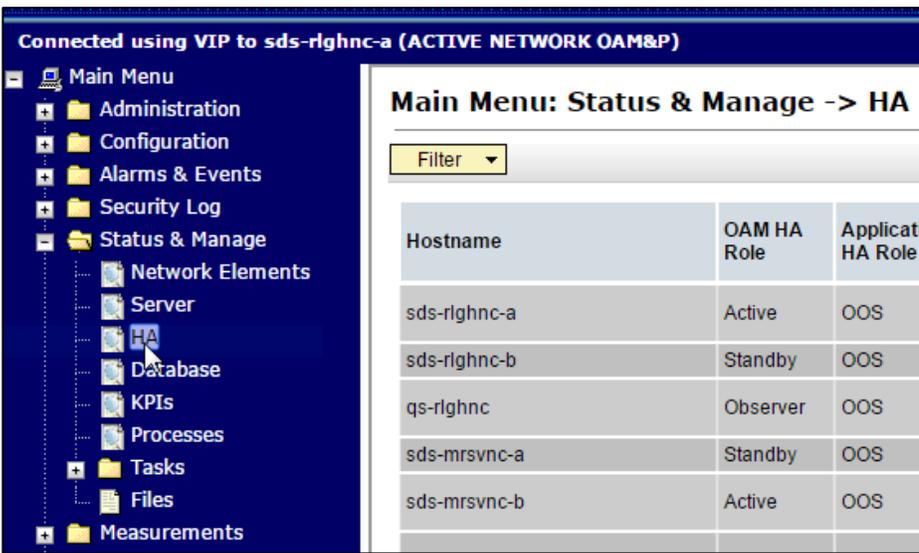
This procedure upgrades the DR SDS NOAM servers.



WARNING

The order of the upgrade for the primary NOAM NE and DR NOAM NE needs to be followed as shown in Table 6. See section 3.4 for more details before proceeding.

Procedure 6. Upgrade DR SDS NOAM

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Record name of DR SDS NE site	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA.</p> <p>2. Click Filter.</p> 
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: List servers	<p>1. Using the information provided in section 3.1.2, Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, select the DR SDS Network Element from the Scope field.</p> <p>2. Click Go.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description																												
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Identify servers and record server names</p>	<p>Identify each server by Hostname, Server Role, and OAM HA Role and record the name of each server.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-qs-1</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Query Server</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Active DR SDS NOAM: _____</p> <p>Standby DR SDS NOAM: _____</p> <p>DR SDS Query Server (if equipped): _____</p>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Network OAM&P	dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a	sds_noamp	Network OAM&P	dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Query Server
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role																								
dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Network OAM&P																								
dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a	sds_noamp	Network OAM&P																								
dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Query Server																								
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade the standby DR SDS server</p>	<p>Upgrade the Standby DR SDS NOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.</p>																												
<p>Note: The next two steps of this procedure can be executed in parallel using the Upgrade Server option.</p>																														
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade the active DR SDS server</p>	<p>Upgrade the Active DR SDS NOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.</p> <p>Important: This causes an HA activity failover to the mate primary SDS NOAM server. This happens a couple minutes after initiating the upgrade.</p>																												
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade the DR Query server</p>	<p>Upgrade the DR SDS Query server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.</p>																												

8.3 Perform Health Check (Primary/DR NOAM Post Upgrade)

This procedure is used to determine the health and status of the entire SDS network and servers after Primary and DR NOAM upgrade has been completed.

Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

8.4 SNMP Configuration Update (Post Primary/DR NOAM Upgrade)

Refer Workaround for SNMP Configuration to apply SNMP workaround in following cases:

- If SNMP is not configured in SDS.
- If SNMP is already configured and **SNMPv3** is selected as enabled version.

This can be checked by navigating to **Administration > Remote Servers >SNMP Trapping** screen using GUI session of NOAM server VIP IP address.

9. Site Upgrade Execution

This section contains the procedures for upgrading an entire site — starting with the pre-upgrade activities, upgrading the SOAMs and DP servers, and finishing with verifying the upgrade.

Table 12. Site Upgrade Planning — Automated vs. Manual Upgrade

Automated	Manual
<p>There are multiple methods available for upgrading a site. The newest and most efficient way to upgrade a site is the Automated Site Upgrade feature. As the name implies, this feature upgrades an entire site (SOAMs and DP servers) with a minimum of user interaction. Once the upgrade is initiated, the upgrade automatically prepares the server(s), performs the upgrade, and sequences to the next server or group of servers until all servers in the site are upgraded. The server upgrades are sequenced in a manner that preserves data integrity and processing capacity.</p> <p>Automated Site Upgrade can be used to upgrade the SOAM and DP servers.</p>	<p>A manual upgrade affords the maximum level of control over upgrade sequencing and intermediate observations. With this method, the upgrade of each server is individually initiated, allowing the user to control the level of parallelism and speed of the upgrade.</p>
<p>Note: A site upgrade can include a combination of Automated Server Group upgrade and manual upgrades to improve efficiency. For example, SOAMs can be upgraded with Automated Server Group or Manual upgrade, while the DPs may be upgraded manually to control the order of upgrade for traffic continuity.</p>	
<p>The Automated Site Upgrade procedures are in section 9.1.</p>	<p>The manual site upgrade procedures are in section 9.2.</p>

9.1 Automated Site Upgrade

Call My Oracle Support (MOS) and inform them of your plans to upgrade this system before executing this upgrade.

Refer to Appendix Q for information on contacting My Oracle Support (MOS).

Before upgrading, users must perform the system Health Check in Appendix B. This check ensures the system to be upgraded is in an upgrade-ready state. Performing the system health check determines which alarms are present in the system and if the upgrade can proceed with alarms.

WARNING!

If there are servers in the system, which are not in a Normal state, these servers should be brought to the **Normal** or **Application Disabled** state before the upgrade process starts. The sequence of upgrade is such that servers providing support services to other servers are upgraded first.

WARNING!

If a procedural step fails to execute successfully or fails to receive the desired output, **STOP** the procedure. It is recommended to contact **MOS** for assistance before attempting to continue.

Procedure completion times shown are estimates. Times may vary due to differences in database size, user experience, and user preparation.

Where possible, command response outputs are shown as accurately as possible. **EXCEPTIONS** are as follows:

- Session banner information such as time and date.
- System-specific configuration information such as hardware locations, IP addresses, and hostnames.
- ANY information marked with **XXXX** or **YYYY**. Where appropriate, instructions are provided to determine what output should be expected in place of **XXXX** or **YYYY**.
- Aesthetic differences unrelated to functionality such as browser attributes: window size, colors, toolbars, and button layouts.

After completing each step and at each point where data is recorded from the screen, the technician performing the upgrade marks the provided checkbox. For procedures, which are executed multiple times, a mark can be made below the checkbox (in the same column) for each additional iteration that the step is executed.

Retention of captured data is required as a future support reference if this procedure is executed by someone other than Oracle's Customer Care Center.

Note: For large systems containing multiple signaling network elements, it may not be feasible to apply the software upgrade to every network element within a single maintenance window.

9.1.1 Perform Health Check (Pre-Upgrade)

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the entire SDS network and servers. This may be executed multiple times, but must also be executed at least once within the period of 24-36 hours before starting a maintenance window.

Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

9.1.2 Upgrade SOAM

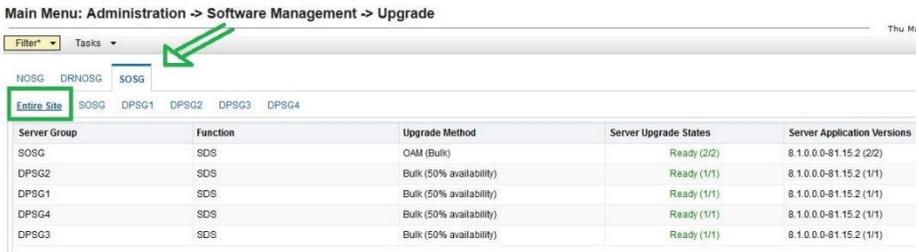
The following procedure details how to upgrade SDS SOAM sites.



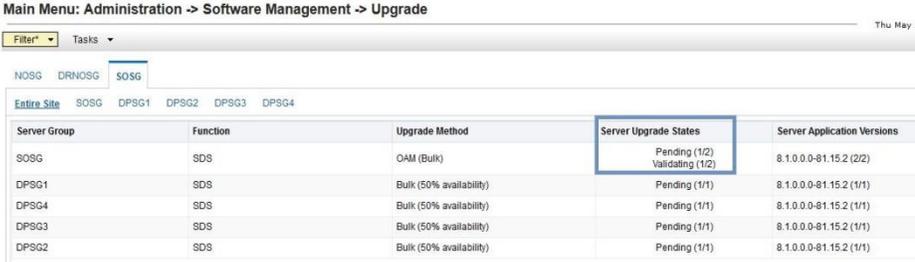
Caution

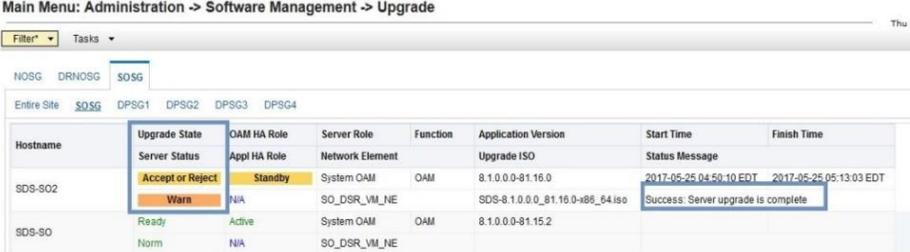
When upgrading an SDS topology, it is permissible to upgrade multiple SOAM sites in parallel. However, every attempt should be made to avoid upgrading mated SOAM sites in the same maintenance window.

Procedure 7. Upgrade SOAM

STEP #	Procedure	Description																														
<p>1. □</p>	<p>Review site upgrade plan and site readiness</p>	<p>This step verifies the servers and server groups to be upgraded are in the proper state.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Log into the NOAM GUI using the VIP. 2. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. 3. Select the SOAM tab of the site to be upgraded. 4. Verify the Entire Site link is selected. <p>The Entire Site screen provides a summary of the server states and upgrade readiness. More detailed server status is available by selecting a specific server group link.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <p>Filter* Tasks Thu 16</p> <p>NOSG DRINOSG SOSG</p> <p>Entire Site SOSG DPSG1 DPSG2 DPSG3 DPSG4</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Upgrade Method</th> <th>Server Upgrade States</th> <th>Server Application Versions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>Ready (2/2)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG2</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Ready (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG1</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Ready (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG4</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Ready (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG3</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Ready (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: The Site Upgrade option can be used to upgrade an entire site, or a subset of site elements. The servers within the site may be in various states of readiness, including Accept or Reject, Ready, Backup Needed, Failed, or Not Ready. Only the servers in the Ready state or Failed state are upgrade eligible.</p>	Server Group	Function	Upgrade Method	Server Upgrade States	Server Application Versions	SOSG	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	Ready (2/2)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)	DPSG2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)	DPSG1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)	DPSG4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)	DPSG3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)
Server Group	Function	Upgrade Method	Server Upgrade States	Server Application Versions																												
SOSG	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	Ready (2/2)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)																												
DPSG2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												
DPSG1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												
DPSG4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												
DPSG3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Ready (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																																																	
<p>2. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Initiate the site upgrade</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Verify no Server Groups are selected on the upgrade administration screen. The Site Upgrade button is not available if a Server Group is selected. Click Site Upgrade. Review the upgrade plan as presented on the Site Initiate screen. This plan represents an approximation of how the servers will be upgraded. Due to the dynamic nature of upgrade, some servers (typically only C-level) may be upgraded in a different cycle than displayed here. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Site Initiate]</p> <p>Info* ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cycle</th> <th>Action</th> <th>Servers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO2 - Standby</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO - Active</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG1</td> <td>SDS-DP1</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG2</td> <td>SDS-DP2</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG3</td> <td>SDS-DP3</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG4</td> <td>SDS-DP4</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Upgrade Settings</p> <p>Upgrade ISO: SDS-8.1.0.0_81.16.0-x86_64.iso ▾ Select the desired upgrade ISO media file.</p> </div> <p>Note: If you need to rearrange the upgrade cycle, see section 9.1.3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the Upgrade Settings section of the form, use the Upgrade ISO option to select the target ISO. Click OK to start the upgrade sequence. Control returns to the Upgrade Administration screen. 	Cycle	Action	Servers	1	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO2 - Standby</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	SOSG	SDS-SO2 - Standby	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	2	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO - Active</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	SOSG	SDS-SO - Active	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	3	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG1</td> <td>SDS-DP1</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG2</td> <td>SDS-DP2</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG1	SDS-DP1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG2	SDS-DP2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	4	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG3</td> <td>SDS-DP3</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG4</td> <td>SDS-DP4</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG3	SDS-DP3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG4	SDS-DP4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2
Cycle	Action	Servers																																																																	
1	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO2 - Standby</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	SOSG	SDS-SO2 - Standby	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																							
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version																																																															
SOSG	SDS-SO2 - Standby	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																															
2	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS-SO - Active</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	SOSG	SDS-SO - Active	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																							
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version																																																															
SOSG	SDS-SO - Active	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																															
3	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG1</td> <td>SDS-DP1</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG2</td> <td>SDS-DP2</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG1	SDS-DP1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG2	SDS-DP2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																		
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version																																																															
DPSG1	SDS-DP1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																															
DPSG2	SDS-DP2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																															
4	Upgrade	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Method</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DPSG3</td> <td>SDS-DP3</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG4</td> <td>SDS-DP4</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version	DPSG3	SDS-DP3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2	DPSG4	SDS-DP4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																		
Server Group	Server	Function	Method	Version																																																															
DPSG3	SDS-DP3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																															
DPSG4	SDS-DP4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																																																															

STEP #	Procedure	Description																														
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: View In-Progress Status (monitor)</p>	<p>View the Upgrade Administration form to monitor upgrade progress. See step 4 of this procedure for instructions if the upgrade fails or if execution time exceeds 60 minutes.</p> <p>Note: If the upgrade processing encounters a problem, it may attempt to ROLL BACK to the original software release. In this case, the upgrade shows as Failed.</p> <p>The execution time may be shorter or longer, depending on the point in the upgrade where there was a problem.</p> <p>With the Entire Site link selected, a summary of the upgrade status for the selected site displays. This summary identifies the server group(s) currently upgrading, the number of servers within each server group that are upgrading, and the number of servers that are pending upgrade. This view can be used to monitor the upgrade status of the overall site.</p> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a web interface with a navigation menu at the top: "Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade". Below the menu is a "Filter" dropdown and a "Tasks" dropdown. A breadcrumb trail shows "NOSG > DRNOSG > SOSG". The main content area has tabs for "Entire Site", "SOSG", "DPSG1", "DPSG2", "DPSG3", and "DPSG4". The "Entire Site" tab is selected, displaying a table with the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Upgrade Method</th> <th>Server Upgrade States</th> <th>Server Application Versions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SOSG</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>OAM (Bulk)</td> <td>Pending (1/2) Validating (1/2)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG1</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Pending (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG4</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Pending (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG3</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Pending (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPSG2</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Bulk (50% availability)</td> <td>Pending (1/1)</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>More detailed status is available by selecting the individual server group links. The server group view shows the status of each individual server within the selected server group.</p> <p>During the upgrade, the servers may have some or all of the following expected alarms.</p> <p>Note: Not all servers have all alarms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alarm ID = 10073 (Server Group Max Allowed HA Role Warning) Alarm ID = 10075 (The server is no longer providing services because application processes have been manually stopped) Alarm ID = 31101 (DB Replication To Slave Failure) Alarm ID = 31106 (DB Merge To Parent Failure) Alarm ID = 31107 (DB Merge From Child Failure) Alarm ID = 31228 (HA Highly available server failed to receive mate heartbeats) or (Lost Communication with Mate Server) Alarm ID = 31233 (HA Secondary Path Down) Alarm ID = 31283 (Highly available server failed to receive mate heartbeats) Alarm ID = 32515 (Server HA Failover Inhibited) Alarm ID = 31114 (DB Replication over SOAP has failed) Alarm ID = 31225 (HA Service Start Failure) <p>Note: Do not accept any upgrades at this time.</p> <p>It is recommended to contact My Oracle Support (MOS) by referring to Appendix Q of this document and provide these files. Refer to Appendix I for failed server recovery procedures.</p>	Server Group	Function	Upgrade Method	Server Upgrade States	Server Application Versions	SOSG	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	Pending (1/2) Validating (1/2)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)	DPSG1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)	DPSG4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)	DPSG3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)	DPSG2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)
Server Group	Function	Upgrade Method	Server Upgrade States	Server Application Versions																												
SOSG	SDS	OAM (Bulk)	Pending (1/2) Validating (1/2)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (2/2)																												
DPSG1	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												
DPSG4	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												
DPSG3	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												
DPSG2	SDS	Bulk (50% availability)	Pending (1/1)	8.1.0.0-81.15.2 (1/1)																												

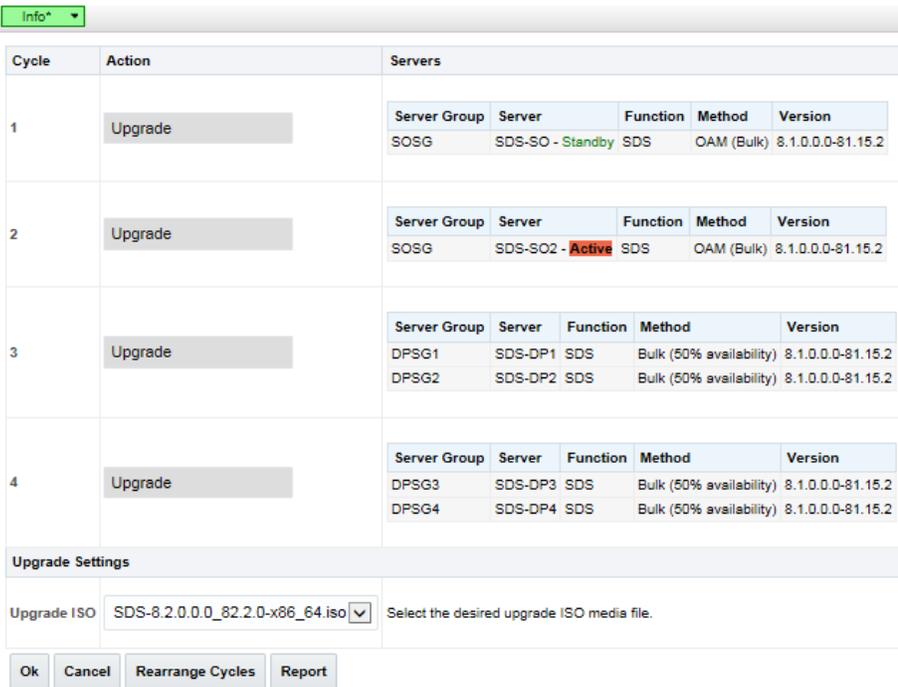
STEP #	Procedure	Description																								
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: View In-Progress Status (monitor)</p>	<p>Upon completion of a successful upgrade, every server in the site is in the Accept or Reject state.</p> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>Appi HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Application Version</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Finish Time</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SDS-SO2</td> <td>Accept or Reject</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>SO_DSR_VM_NE</td> <td>OAM</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.16.0</td> <td>2017-05-25 04:50:10 EDT</td> <td>2017-05-25 05:13:03 EDT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-SO</td> <td>Ready</td> <td>Active</td> <td>SO_DSR_VM_NE</td> <td>OAM</td> <td>8.1.0.0-81.15.2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	Upgrade State	Appi HA Role	Network Element	Function	Application Version	Start Time	Finish Time	SDS-SO2	Accept or Reject	Standby	SO_DSR_VM_NE	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.16.0	2017-05-25 04:50:10 EDT	2017-05-25 05:13:03 EDT	SDS-SO	Ready	Active	SO_DSR_VM_NE	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.15.2		
Hostname	Upgrade State	Appi HA Role	Network Element	Function	Application Version	Start Time	Finish Time																			
SDS-SO2	Accept or Reject	Standby	SO_DSR_VM_NE	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.16.0	2017-05-25 04:50:10 EDT	2017-05-25 05:13:03 EDT																			
SDS-SO	Ready	Active	SO_DSR_VM_NE	OAM	8.1.0.0-81.15.2																					
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Server CLI: If the upgrade of a server fails</p>	<p>If the upgrade of a server fails, access the server command line (using SSH or a console), and collect the following files:</p> <pre> /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/ugwrap.log /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/earlyChecks.log /var/TKLC/log/platcfg/platcfg.log </pre> <p>It is recommended to contact My Oracle Support (MOS) by referring to Appendix Q of this document and provide these files. Refer to Appendix C Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 7.x for failed server recovery procedures.</p>																								
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Server CLI: Update the tuned profile</p>	<p>After successful upgrade has been verified above, access each of the servers on command line (using SSH or console), and update the tuned profile:</p> <pre> \$ sudo /usr/TKLC/sds/bin/sdsSharedMemTuned.sh </pre> <p>Verify whether tuned profile has been successfully set to comcol_app:</p> <pre> \$ sudo tuned-adm active </pre> <p>Sample Output:</p> <pre> [admusr@SOAM1 ~]\$ sudo tuned-adm active Current active profile: comcol_app Service tuned: enabled, running Service ktune: enabled, running [admusr@SOAM1 ~]\$ </pre>																								

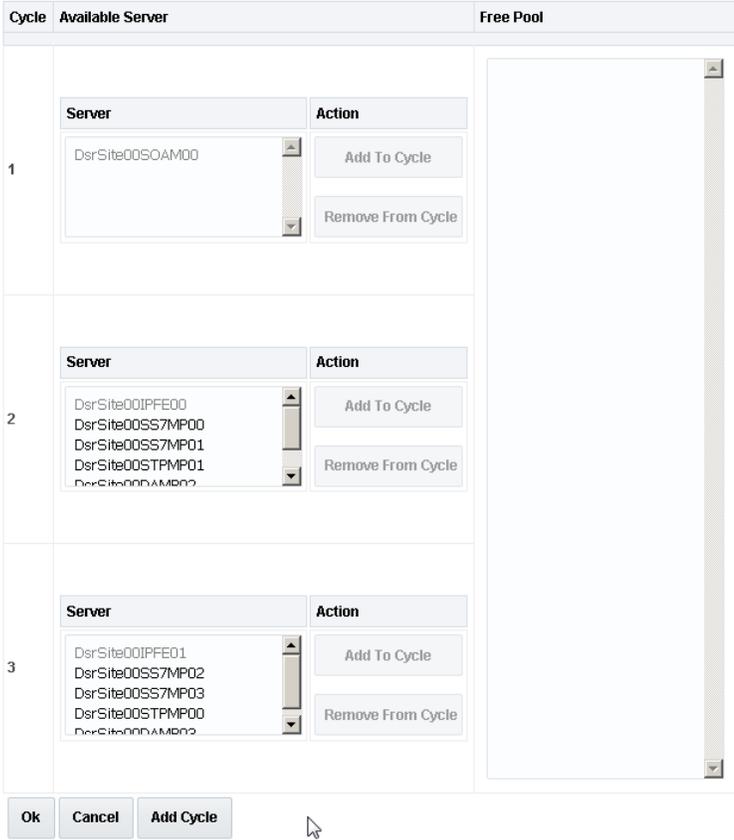
9.1.3 Rearrange Automate Site Upgrade Cycles

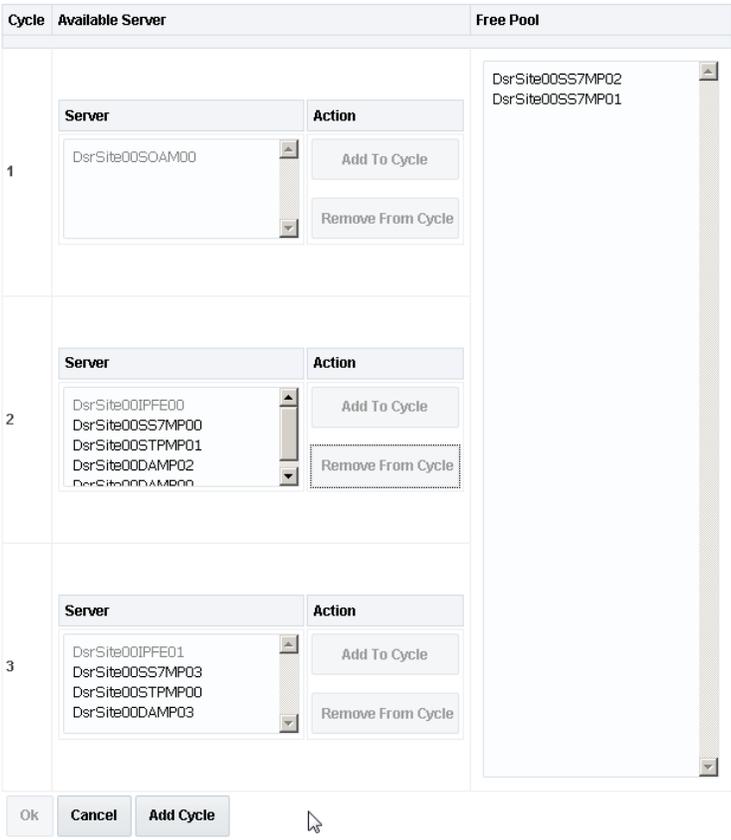
This procedure provides the details to rearrange the Automated Site Upgrade cycles if required.

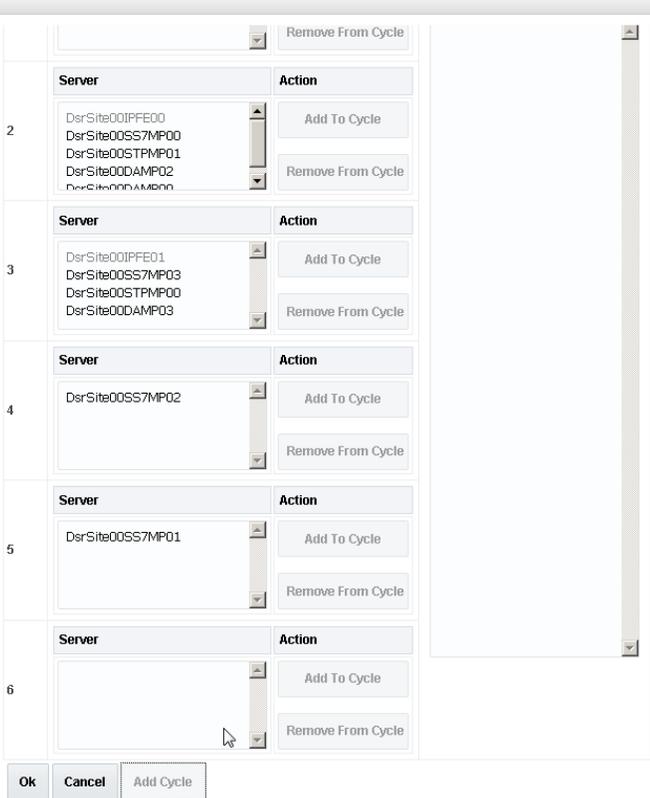
Automated Site Upgrade provides an option to rearrange servers in the cycles thus eliminating the risks of a potential network outage. ASU provides the flexibility to user to order the servers within the cycles without breaking the Minimum Availability and DA-MP Leader criteria.

Procedure 8. Rearrange Automated Site Upgrade Cycles

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active NOAM VIP: Rearrange the upgrade cycle as needed	<p>Click Rearrange Cycles.</p> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Site Initiate]</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Upgrade [Site Initiate]' interface. At the top, there is an 'Info*' dropdown menu. Below it is a table with columns 'Cycle', 'Action', and 'Servers'. The 'Servers' column contains four sub-tables, each corresponding to a cycle. Each sub-table has columns for 'Server Group', 'Server', 'Function', 'Method', and 'Version'. Cycle 1: Upgrade button. Servers table: SOSG, SDS-SO - Standby, SDS, OAM (Bulk), 8.1.0.0-81.15.2. Cycle 2: Upgrade button. Servers table: SOSG, SDS-SO2 - Active, SDS, OAM (Bulk), 8.1.0.0-81.15.2. Cycle 3: Upgrade button. Servers table: DPSG1, SDS-DP1, SDS, Bulk (50% availability), 8.1.0.0-81.15.2; DPSG2, SDS-DP2, SDS, Bulk (50% availability), 8.1.0.0-81.15.2. Cycle 4: Upgrade button. Servers table: DPSG3, SDS-DP3, SDS, Bulk (50% availability), 8.1.0.0-81.15.2; DPSG4, SDS-DP4, SDS, Bulk (50% availability), 8.1.0.0-81.15.2. Below the table is the 'Upgrade Settings' section, which includes an 'Upgrade ISO' dropdown menu set to 'SDS-8.2.0.0_82.2.0-x86_64.iso' and a text field 'Select the desired upgrade ISO media file.'. At the bottom are buttons for 'Ok', 'Cancel', 'Rearrange Cycles', and 'Report'.</p>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active NOAM VIP: Rearrange servers in cycles	1. Click Rearrange Cycles on the Upgrade screen to rearrange servers.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
		<p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Rearrange Cycles]</p>  <p>2. When a server needs to be removed from cycle and needs to be added in an existing cycle or a new cycle, do this:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the desired server in the list and click Remove from Cycle. The server moves to the Free Pool on the right side.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
		<p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Rearrange Cycles]</p>  <p>2. Add the servers in Free Pool to another existing cycle or new cycle.</p> <p>The next step describes how to add a new cycle, if required.</p> <p>If there is no need to add a new cycle, then steps to rearrange the cycle are complete.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Add new cycle (If required)</p>	<p>1. Click Add Cycle.</p> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade [Rearrange Cycles]</p>  <p>2. Click OK.</p> <p>After adding new cycle, servers available in free pool can be added in new cycle.</p>

9.1.4 Perform Health Check (Post Upgrade)

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the SDS network and servers.

- Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

9.2 SOAM Upgrade Execution (Manual and Automated Server Group)

Call My Oracle Support (MOS) and inform them of your plans to upgrade this system before executing this upgrade.

Refer to Appendix Q for information on contacting My Oracle Support (MOS).

Before upgrading, users must perform the system Health Check in Appendix B. This check ensures the system to be upgraded is in an upgrade-ready state. Performing the system health check determines which alarms are present in the system and if the upgrade can proceed with alarms.

WARNING!

If there are servers in the system, which are not in a Normal state, these servers should be brought to the **Normal** or **Application Disabled** state before the upgrade process starts. The sequence of upgrade is such that servers providing support services to other servers are upgraded first.

WARNING!

If a procedural step fails to execute successfully or fails to receive the desired output, **STOP** the procedure. It is recommended to contact **MOS** for assistance before attempting to continue.

Procedure completion times shown are estimates. Times may vary due to differences in database size, user experience, and user preparation.

Where possible, command response outputs are shown as accurately as possible. EXCEPTIONS are as follows:

- Session banner information such as time and date.
- System-specific configuration information such as hardware locations, IP addresses, and hostnames.
- ANY information marked with **XXXX** or **YYYY**. Where appropriate, instructions are provided to determine what output should be expected in place of **XXXX** or **YYYY**.
- Aesthetic differences unrelated to functionality such as browser attributes: window size, colors, toolbars, and button layouts.

After completing each step and at each point where data is recorded from the screen, the technician performing the upgrade marks the provided checkbox. For procedures, which are executed multiple times, a mark can be made below the checkbox (in the same column) for each additional iteration that the step is executed.

Retention of captured data is required as a future support reference if this procedure is executed by someone other than Oracle's Customer Care Center.

Note: For large systems containing multiple signaling network elements, it may not be feasible to apply the software upgrade to every network element within a single maintenance window.

9.2.1 Perform Health Check (SOAM Pre-Upgrade)

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the entire SDS network and servers. This may be executed multiple times, but must also be executed at least once within the period of 24-36 hours before starting a maintenance window.

Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

9.2.2 Upgrade SOAM

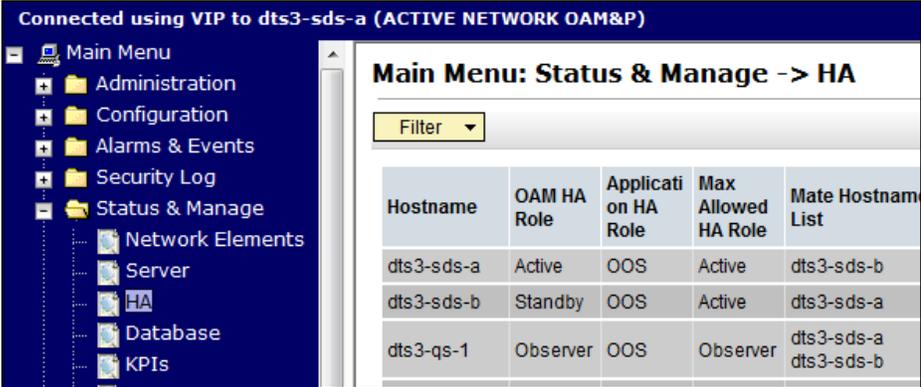
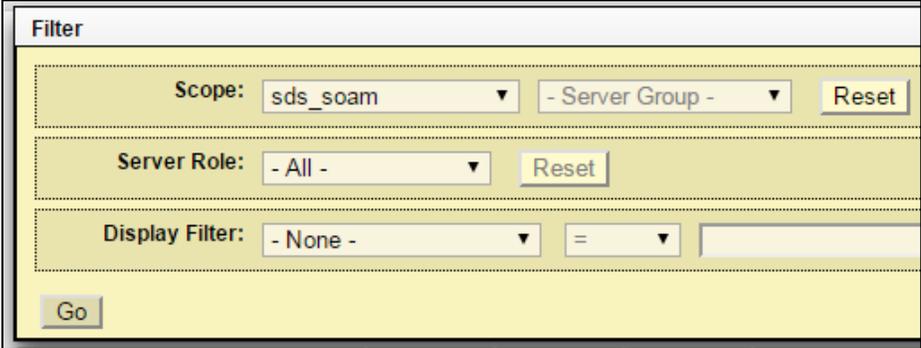
The following procedure details how to upgrade SDS SOAM sites.



Caution

When upgrading an SDS topology, it is permissible to upgrade multiple SOAM sites in parallel. However, every attempt should be made to avoid upgrading mated SOAM sites in the same maintenance window.

Procedure 9. Upgrade SOAM

STEP #	Procedure	Description																				
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.																				
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Record name of the SOAM NE site	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA.</p> <p>2. Click Filter.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;">  <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-qs-1</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>3. Using the information provided in section 3.1.2 Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, record the name of the SOAM NE site.</p> <p>SOAM NE: _____</p>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b	dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a	dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List																		
dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b																		
dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a																		
dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b																		
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: List servers	<p>1. Using the information provided in section 3.1.2, Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, select the primary SDS SOAM Network Element from the Scope field.</p> <p>2. Click Go.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;">  </div>																				

STEP #	Procedure	Description																												
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Identify servers and record server names</p>	<p>Identify each server by Hostname, Server Role, and OAM HA Role and record the name of each server.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Applicati on HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-so-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-so-b</td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>System OAM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-so-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-so-a</td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>System OAM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-dp-1</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td></td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>MP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Record the names of SOAM NE site servers: Active SOAM Server: _____ Standby SOAM Server: _____ DP 1 Server: _____ DP 6 Server: _____ DP 2 Server: _____ DP 7 Server: _____ DP 3 Server: _____ DP 8 Server: _____ DP 4 Server: _____ DP 9 Server: _____ DP 5 Server: _____ DP 10 Server: _____</p>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Applicati on HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	dts3-so-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-so-b	sds_soam	System OAM	dts3-so-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-so-a	sds_soam	System OAM	dts3-dp-1	Active	OOS	Active		sds_soam	MP
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Applicati on HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role																								
dts3-so-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-so-b	sds_soam	System OAM																								
dts3-so-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-so-a	sds_soam	System OAM																								
dts3-dp-1	Active	OOS	Active		sds_soam	MP																								
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade the Standby SOAM server</p>	<p>Upgrade the Standby SOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x. Note: If using the Auto Upgrade option, SOAM servers are upgraded serially (standby then active).</p>																												
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade the Active SOAM server</p>	<p>Upgrade the Active SOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.</p>																												
<p>Note: Up to ½ of the installed DP servers at a SOAM site may be upgraded in parallel using the Upgrade Server option for each individual DP server as described in Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.</p>																														
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade up to ½ of the installed DP servers in parallel</p>	<p>Upgrade up to ½ (for example, 1 of 2, 2 of 4, etc.) of the DP server(s) (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) in parallel using the Upgrade Server option for each DP server as described in Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x.</p>																												

STEP #	Procedure	Description
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade all remaining DP servers	Upgrade all remaining DP Servers in this SOAM NE site (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) in parallel using the Upgrade Server option for each DP server as described in Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x..

9.2.3 Perform Health Check (SOAM Post Upgrade)

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the SDS network and servers.

- Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.

9.3 Post Upgrade Procedures

This section contains procedures that are executed after all servers have been upgraded.

To update the SOAM VM profile to support 1 billion subscribers, follow the procedures in Appendix J Add New SOAM Profile on Existing VM.

9.3.1 Accept the Upgrade

The upgrade needs either to be accepted or rejected before any subsequent upgrades may be performed in the future.

Event ID: 32532 Server Upgrade Pending Accept/Reject displays for each server until **Accept** or **Reject** is performed.



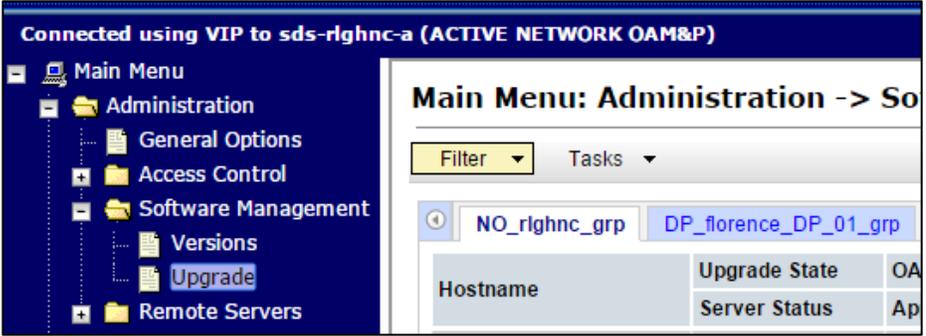
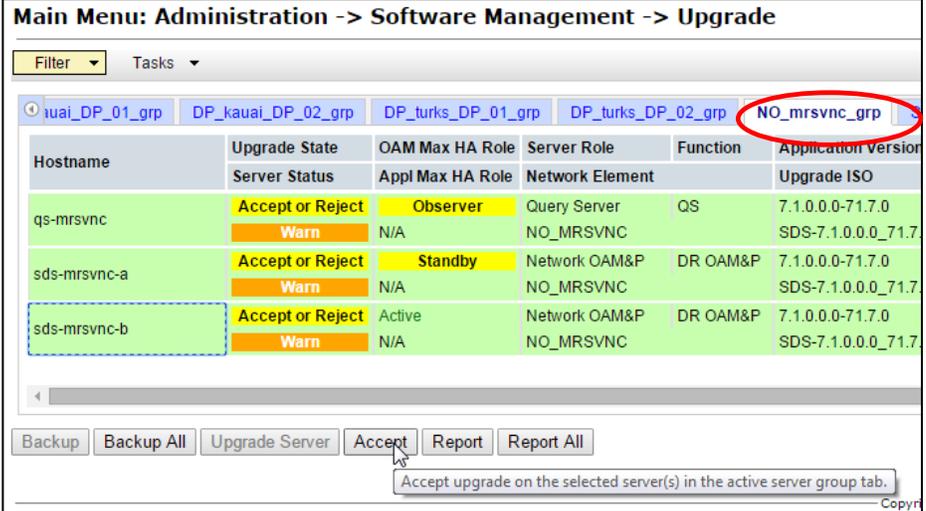
STOP

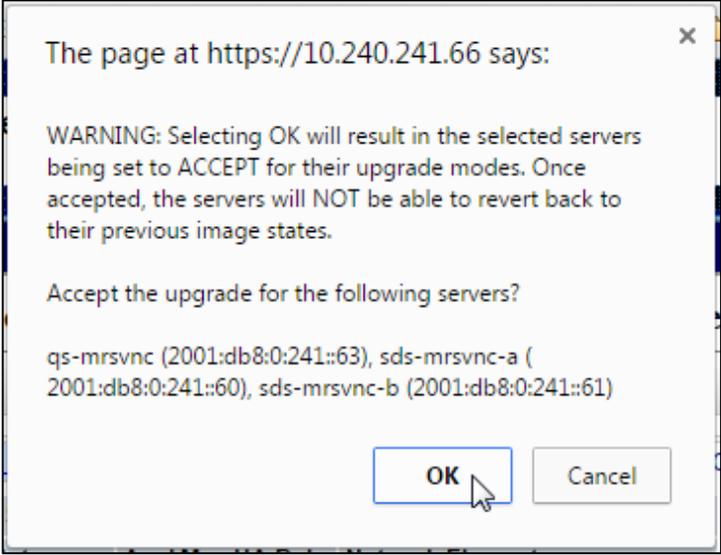
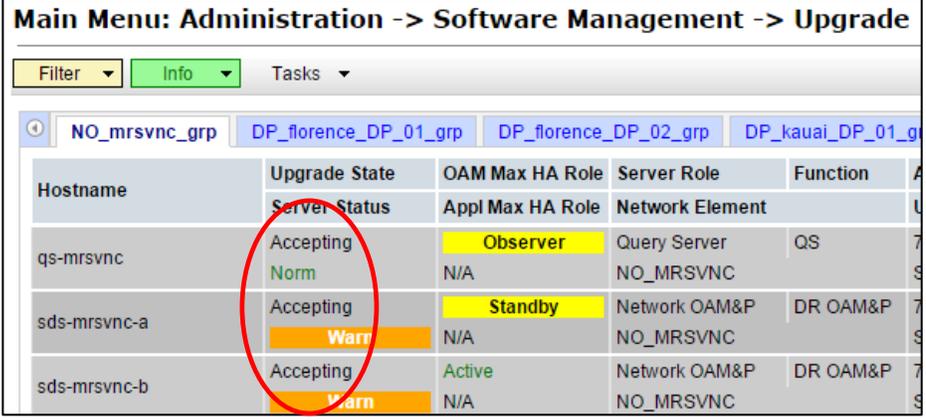
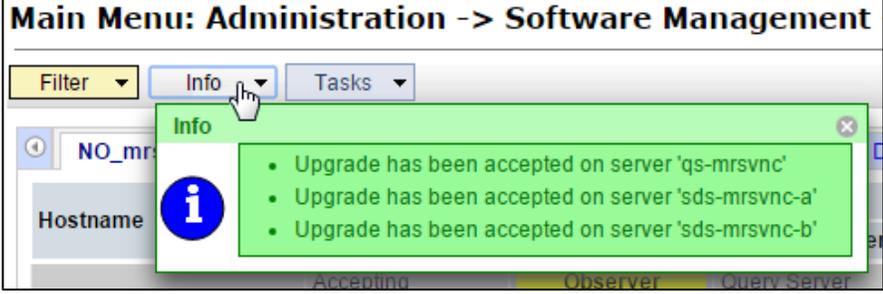
An upgrade should be **Accepted** only after all servers in the **SDS** topology have successfully completed upgrade to the target release.

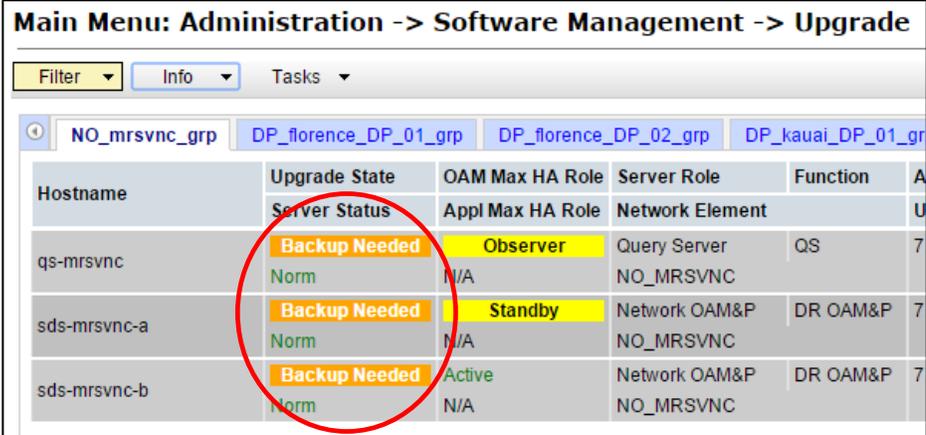
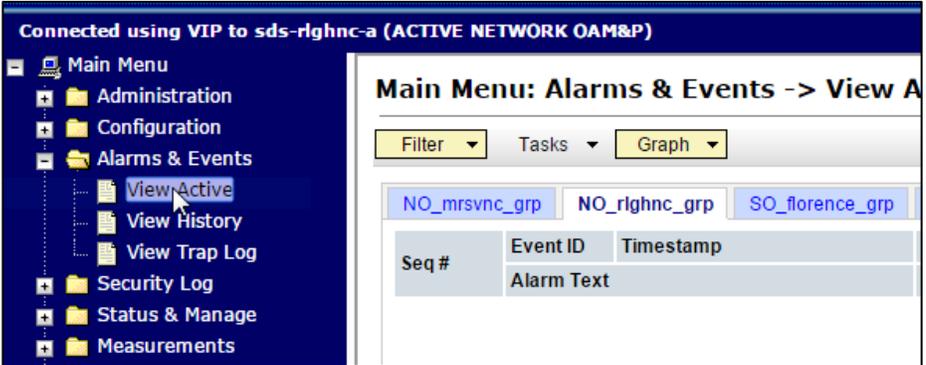
The user should also be aware that **Upgrade Acceptance prevents any possibility of backout to the previous release!!!**

Procedure 10. Accept the Upgrade

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>2. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Accept the upgrade</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the Server Group tab containing the server(s) to Accept the upgrade. Press and hold the Ctrl key to select multiple server(s) in the server group. Click Accept. 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Monitor status</p>	<p>Click OK to confirm.</p>  <p>The Upgrade State changes to Accepting.</p>  <p>The banner displays an Upgrade has been accepted on . . . each server.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description																				
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Monitor status</p>	<p>The Upgrade State changes to Backup Needed.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <p>Filter Info Tasks</p> <p>NO_mrsvnc_grp DP_florence_DP_01_grp DP_florence_DP_02_grp DP_kauai_DP_01_gr</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>qs-mrsvnc</td> <td>Backup Needed</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>Query Server</td> <td>QS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-mrsvnc-a</td> <td>Backup Needed</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>DR OAM&P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-mrsvnc-b</td> <td>Backup Needed</td> <td>Active</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>DR OAM&P</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Important: The Backup Needed Upgrade State is expected to remain until the next software upgrade is performed. DO NOT re-run COMCOL backups except when directed to do so during the upgrade process.</p>	Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function	qs-mrsvnc	Backup Needed	Observer	Query Server	QS	sds-mrsvnc-a	Backup Needed	Standby	Network OAM&P	DR OAM&P	sds-mrsvnc-b	Backup Needed	Active	Network OAM&P	DR OAM&P
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function																		
qs-mrsvnc	Backup Needed	Observer	Query Server	QS																		
sds-mrsvnc-a	Backup Needed	Standby	Network OAM&P	DR OAM&P																		
sds-mrsvnc-b	Backup Needed	Active	Network OAM&P	DR OAM&P																		
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p style="color: red; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">WARNING</p> <p style="color: red; font-size: 0.9em;">Accepting of upgrade may take several minutes. Do not try to accept again or an improper upgrade accepting states in the “Server Upgrade States” column on the Upgrade Administration screen.</p> </div> </div>																						
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Repeat for each remaining server group</p>	<p>Repeat steps 2 — 4 of this procedure for each additional Server Group tab until the upgrade has been accepted on all servers in the SDS topology.</p>																				
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify upgrade acceptance</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Alarms & Events > View Active.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Alarms & Events -> View A</p> <p>Filter Tasks Graph</p> <p>NO_mrsvnc_grp NO_rghnc_grp SO_florence_grp</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Seq #</th> <th>Event ID</th> <th>Timestamp</th> <th>Alarm Text</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Verify the Event ID: 32532 Server Upgrade Pending Accept/Reject alarm no longer displays for any server in the SDS topology.</p>	Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Alarm Text																
Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Alarm Text																			

9.3.2 SOAM VM Profile Update

C-class deployments are required to update the SOAM VM profile after upgrading to SDS release 8.0 and later. The updated profile allocates additional resources required to support expanded subscriber capacity. The profile update is to be applied only after the upgrade has been accepted (Procedure 10).

- The SOAM VM profile update applies only to SDS 8.0 and later.
- The SOAM VM profile update can be applied only after the upgrade to SDS 8.0/8.1/8.2/8.3/8.4/8.5 has been accepted.
- The SOAM VM profile update does not apply to VE-DSR and cloud deployments.

Appendix J is an independent procedure and may be executed at any time after the upgrade has been accepted. It is recommended that the customer schedule a separate maintenance window for implementation of the new SOAM VM profile.

To update the SOAM VM profile to support 1 billion subscribers, execute Appendix J; otherwise, skip this step.

10. Recovery Procedures

Upgrade procedure recovery issues should be directed to the Oracle's Tekelec Customer Care. Before executing any of these procedures, refer to Appendix Q for information on contacting My Oracle Support (MOS). Persons performing the upgrade should be familiar with these documents.

Recovery procedures are covered under the Disaster Recovery Guide. Execute this section only if there is a problem and it is desired to revert back to the pre-upgrade version of the software.



It is recommended to contact My Oracle Support (MOS) before performing these backout procedures.

WARNING

Note: Refer to Appendix Q for information on contacting My Oracle Support (MOS).

Backout procedures cause traffic loss!

Note: These recovery procedures are provided for the backout of an upgrade only (for example, for the backout from a failed target release to the previously installed release).

Backout of an initial installation is not supported!



Caution

SDS Upgrade

If the customer deployment has both the FABR and PCA features enabled, then upgrade the DSR nodes first before upgrading the SDS nodes.

10.1 Backout Setup

Identify IP addresses of all servers that need to be backed out.

1. Navigate to **Administration > Software Management > Upgrade**.
2. Based on the **Application Version** column, identify all the hostnames that need to be backed out.
3. Navigate to **Configuration > Servers**.
4. Identify the IMI IP addresses of all the hostnames identified in step 2. These are required to access the server when performing the backout.

The reason to execute a backout has a direct impact on any additional backout preparation that must be done. The backout procedure causes traffic loss. Since all possible reasons cannot be predicted ahead of time, contact My Oracle Support (MOS) as stated in the Warning box above.

Note: Verify the two backup archive files created in using Procedure 4 are present on every server that is to be backed-out.

These archive files are located in the `/var/TKLC/db/filemgmt` directory and have different filenames from other database backup files.

The filenames have the following format:

- Backup.<application>.<server>.FullDBParts.<role>.<date_time>.UPG.tar.bz2
- Backup. <application>.<server>.FullRunEnv.<role>.<date_time>.UPG.tar.bz2

10.2 Perform Backout

The following procedures to perform a backout can only be executed once all necessary corrective setup steps have been taken to prepare for the backout. Contact the Oracle Customer Care Center as stated in the **Warning** box above to identify if all corrective setup steps have been taken.

During the backout, the servers may have some or all of the following expected alarms until the server is completely backed out, but are not limited to Event IDs:

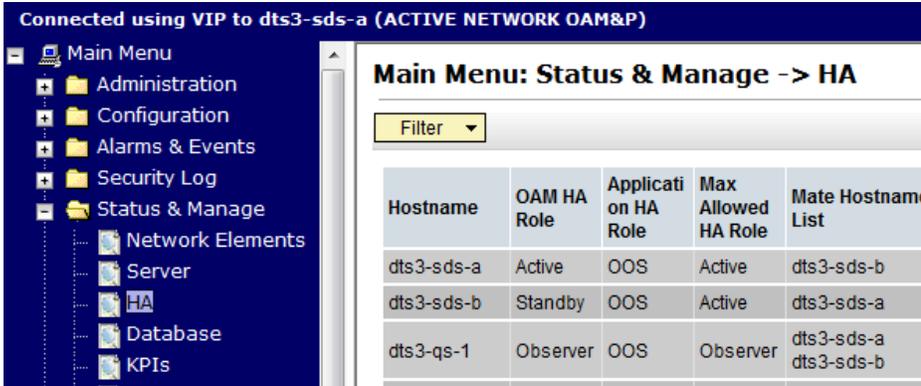
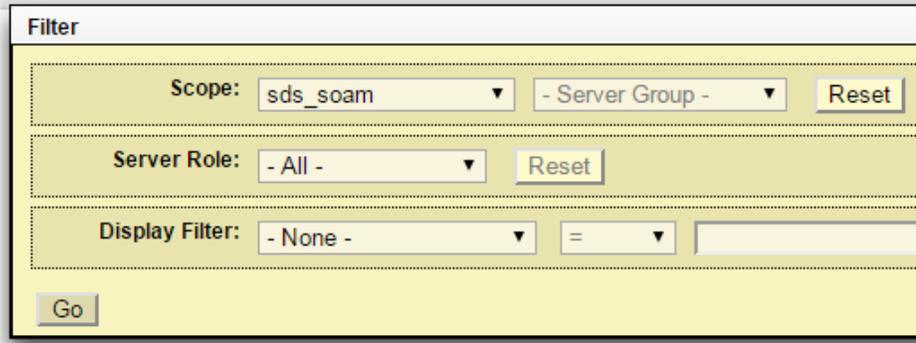
- Alarm ID = 31283 (Highly available server failed to receive mate heartbeats)
- Alarm ID = 31109 (Topology config error)
- Alarm ID = 31114 (DB Replication over SOAP has failed)
- Alarm ID = 31106 (DB Merge To Parent Failure)
- Alarm ID = 31134 (DB replication to slave failure)
- Alarm ID = 31102 (DB replication from master failure)
- Alarm ID = 31282 (HA management fault)

10.2.1 Back Out the SOAM

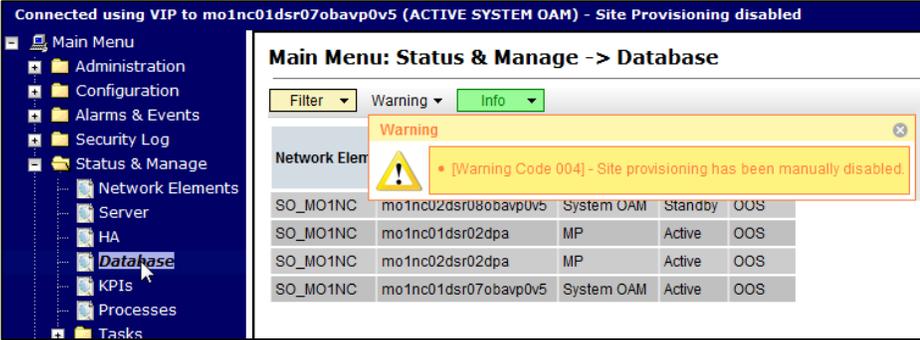
The following procedure details how to perform software backout for servers in the SOAM NE.

Procedure 11. Back Out the SOAM

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. □	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.

STEP #	Procedure	Description																												
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Record name of the SOAM NE site	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA.</p> <p>2. Click Filter.</p> 																												
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: List servers	<p>1. Using the information provided in section 3.1.2, Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, select the primary SDS SOAM Network Element from the Scope field.</p> <p>2. Click Go.</p> 																												
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Identify servers and record server names	<p>Identify each server by Hostname, Server Role, and OAM HA Role and record the name of each server.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-so-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-so-b</td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>System OAM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-so-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-so-a</td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>System OAM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-dp-1</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td></td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>MP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Record the names of SOAM NE site servers:</p> <p>Active SOAM Server: _____</p> <p>Standby SOAM Server: _____</p> <p>DP 1 Server: _____ DP 6 Server: _____</p> <p>DP 2 Server: _____ DP 7 Server: _____</p> <p>DP 3 Server: _____ DP 8 Server: _____</p> <p>DP 4 Server: _____ DP 9 Server: _____</p> <p>DP 5 Server: _____ DP 10 Server: _____</p>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	dts3-so-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-so-b	sds_soam	System OAM	dts3-so-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-so-a	sds_soam	System OAM	dts3-dp-1	Active	OOS	Active		sds_soam	MP
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role																								
dts3-so-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-so-b	sds_soam	System OAM																								
dts3-so-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-so-a	sds_soam	System OAM																								
dts3-dp-1	Active	OOS	Active		sds_soam	MP																								

STEP #	Procedure	Description
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade DP 1 Server	Downgrade DP 1 server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server.
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade all remaining DP servers in this SOAM NE site	Downgrade all remaining DP servers in serial or parallel (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server. Repeat this step until all DP servers requiring the downgrade within this SOAM NE site have been backed out.
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade the Standby SOAM server	Downgrade the Standby SOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server . During the backout, the servers may have the following expected alarms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alarm ID = 31114 (DB replication over SOAP has failed) • Alarm ID = 31282 (HA management fault)
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p style="margin: 0;">WARNING Do not proceed with the next step until steps 5 through 7 of this procedure have been successfully completed.</p> </div> </div>		
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade the Active SOAM Server	Downgrade the Active SOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server .
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>(Optional) SOAM VIP (GUI): Enable site provisioning</p> <p>Note: Use this step, in case Site Provisioning is Disabled.</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Database.</p>  <p>2. Click Enable Site Provisioning.</p>  <p>3. Click OK to confirm.</p>
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SOAM VIP: Log out</p>	<p>Click Logout to log out of the SOAM GUI.</p> 
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Execute downgrade for the remaining SOAM NE site(s)</p>	<p>Repeat all above steps of this procedure for the remaining SOAM NE site(s) (as identified and recorded in section 3.1.2) until all SOAM NE site(s) requiring the downgrade have been backed out.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Execute health check at this time only if no other servers require the downgrade ; otherwise, proceed with the next backout procedure	Execute Health Check procedures (Post Backout) as specified in Appendix B, if backout procedures have been completed for all required servers.

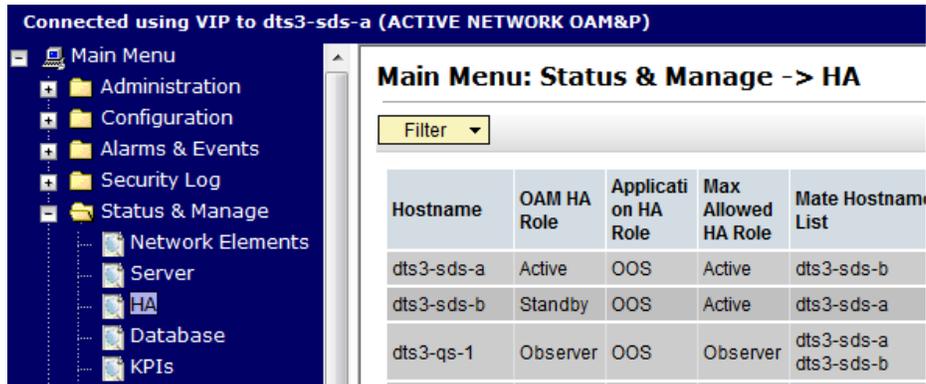
10.2.2 Back Out the DR SDS NOAM

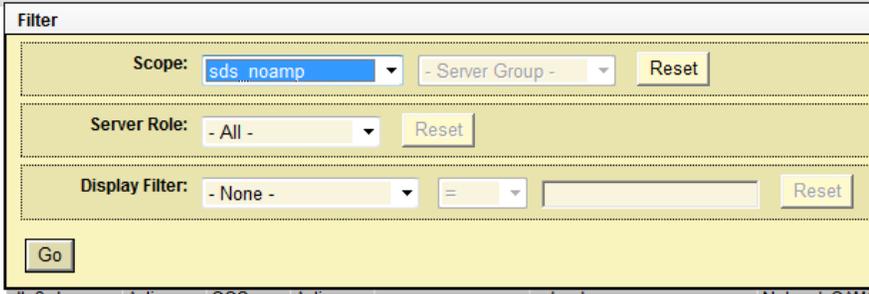
The following procedure details how to perform software backout for servers in the DR SDS NOAM NE.



WARNING The order of the backout for the primary NOAM NE and DR NOAM NE needs to be followed as shown in Table 9. See section 3.7 for more details before proceeding.

Procedure 12. Back Out the DR SDS NOAM

STEP #	Procedure	Description																				
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.																				
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Record name of DR SDS NE site	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Status & Manage > HA. Click Filter.  <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-qs-1</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b	dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a	dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List																		
dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b																		
dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a																		
dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b																		

STEP #	Procedure	Description																												
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: List servers	<p>1. Using the information provided in section 3.1.2, Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, select the DR SDS Network Element from the Scope field.</p> <p>2. Click Go.</p> 																												
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Identify servers and record server names	<p>Identify each server by Hostname, Server Role, and OAM HA Role and record the name of each server.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Network OAM&F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Network OAM&F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-qs-1</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Query Server</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Record the names of primary DR SDS NE site servers: Active DR SDS NOAM: _____ Standby DR SDS NOAM: _____ DR SDS Query Server (if equipped): _____</p>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Network OAM&F	dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a	sds_noamp	Network OAM&F	dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Query Server
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role																								
dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Network OAM&F																								
dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a	sds_noamp	Network OAM&F																								
dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Query Server																								
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade DR SDS Standby server	Downgrade the Standby DR SDS NOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server .																												
 <p>WARNING Do not proceed with the next step until step 5 of this procedure has been successfully completed.</p>																														
<p>Note: The next 2 steps of this procedure may be executed in parallel using the Upgrade Server option.</p>																														
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade DR SDS Query server	Downgrade the DR SDS Query server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server .																												

STEP #	Procedure	Description
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade Active DR SDS server	Downgrade the Active DR SDS server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server . Important: This causes an HA activity failover to the mate DR SDS server. This happens a couple minutes after initiating the upgrade.
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Execute health check at this time only if no other servers require the downgrade; otherwise, proceed with the next backout procedure	Execute Health Check procedures (Post Backout) as specified in Appendix B, if backout procedures have been completed for all required servers.

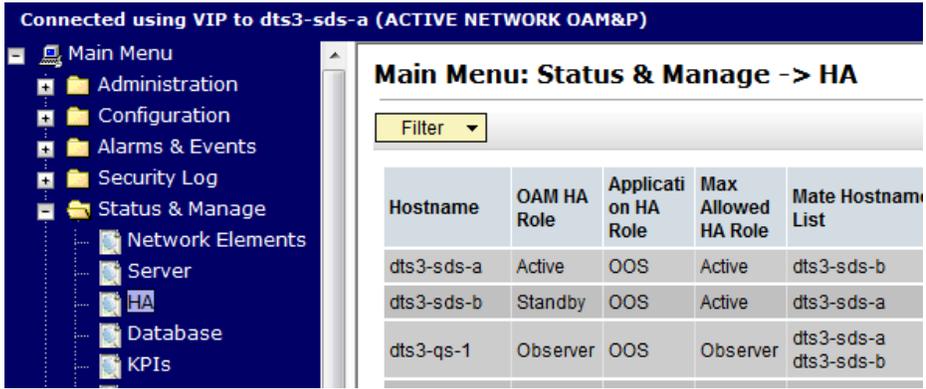
10.2.3 Back Out the Primary SDS NOAM

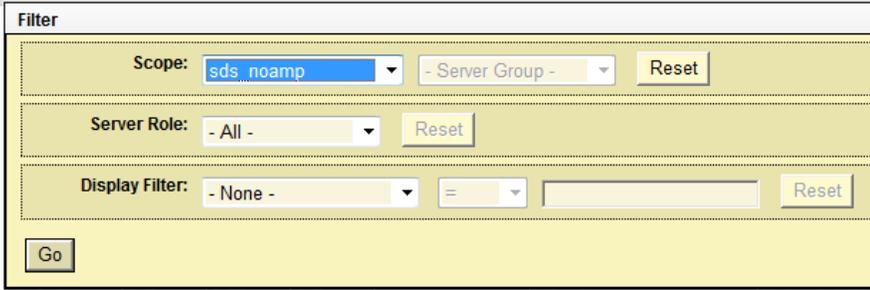
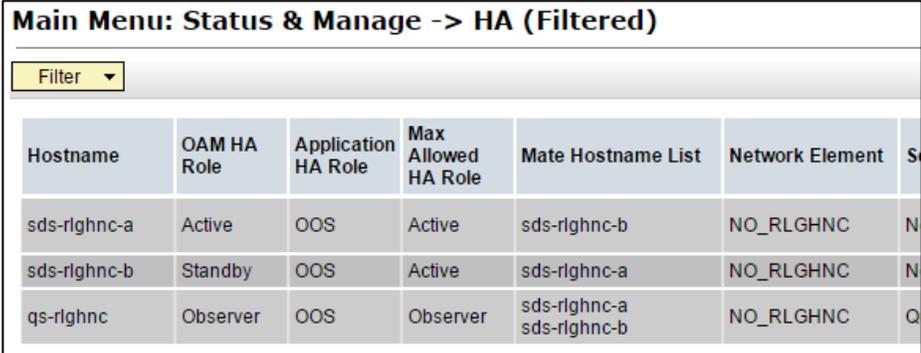
The following procedure details how to perform software backout for servers in the primary SDS NOAM NE.



WARNING The order of the backout for the primary NOAM NE and DR NOAM NE needs to be followed as shown in Table 9. See section 3.7 for more details before proceeding.

Procedure 13. Back Out Primary SDS NOAM

STEP #	Procedure	Description																				
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A .																				
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Status & Manage > HA. Click Filter.  <p>The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Connected using VIP to dts3-sds-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)". On the left is a "Main Menu" with folders for Administration, Configuration, Alarms & Events, Security Log, Status & Manage, Network Elements, Server, HA, Database, and KPIs. The "Status & Manage -> HA" page is displayed, featuring a "Filter" dropdown and a table with the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Applicati on HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostnam List</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-qs-1</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Applicati on HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostnam List	dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b	dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a	dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Applicati on HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostnam List																		
dts3-sds-a	Active	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-b																		
dts3-sds-b	Standby	OOS	Active	dts3-sds-a																		
dts3-qs-1	Observer	OOS	Observer	dts3-sds-a dts3-sds-b																		

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Locate the primary SDS NOAM NE</p>	<p>1. Using the information provided in section 3.1.2, Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, select the primary SDS Network Element from the Scope field.</p> <p>2. Click Go.</p> 
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Identify servers and record server names</p>	<p>Identify each server by Hostname, Server Role, and OAM HA Role and record the name of each server.</p>  <p>Active Primary SDS NOAM: _____</p> <p>Standby Primary SDS NOAM: _____</p> <p>Primary SDS Query Server (if equipped): _____</p>
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade the Standby Primary SDS NOAM server</p>	<p>Downgrade Standby Primary SDS NOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server.</p>

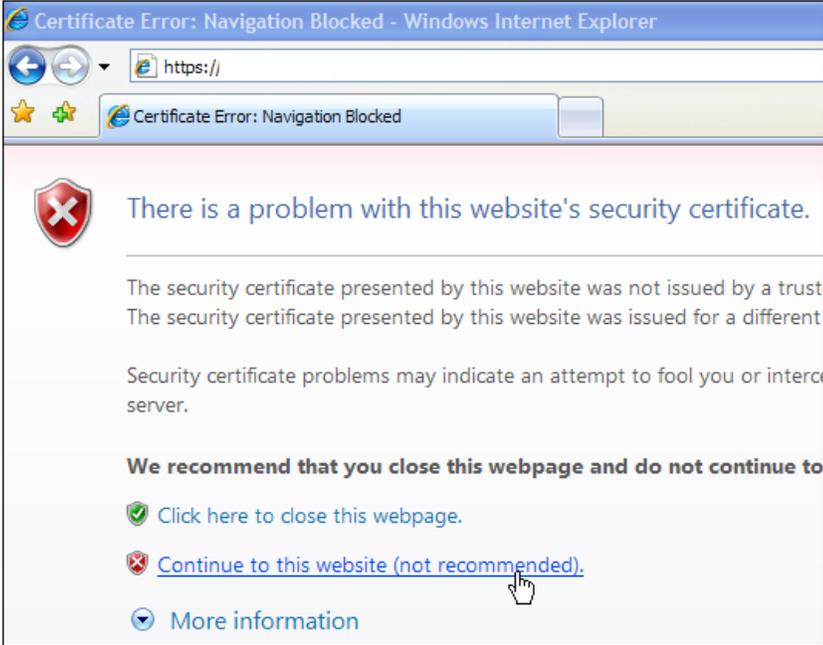
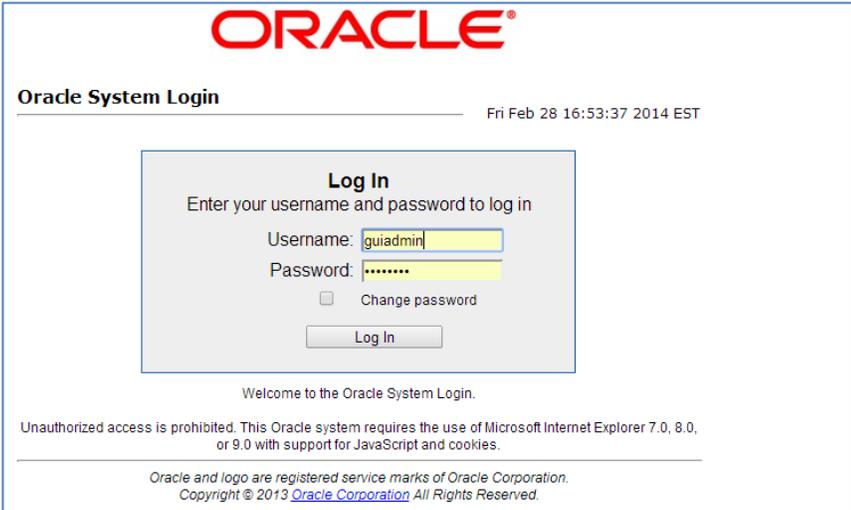
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP (CLI): Access the active primary SDS NOAM</p>	<p>Use the VIP address to log into the active primary SDS NOAM with the admusr account.</p> <pre>sds-rlghnc-a login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> *** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** RELEASE=6.4 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcomm on:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent- gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/sds PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$</pre>
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Verify the DbReplication status is Active for the Standby Primary SDS NOAM and Query Server, if equipped. <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ sudo irepstat -w -- Policy 0 ActStb [DbReplication] AA To sds-rlghnc-b Active 0 0.25 1%R 0.05%cpu 47B/s AA To qs-rlghnc Active 0 0.25 1%R 0.05%cpu 56B/s AA To sds-mrsvnc-a Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 47B/s AB To kauai-sds-SO-b Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 63B/s AB To florence-sds-SO-a Active 0 0.51 1%R 0.03%cpu 65B/s AB To turks-sds-SO-b Active 0 0.50 1%R 0.04%cpu 65B/s irepstat (8 lines) (h)elp</pre> If a DbReplication status is Audit is received, then repeat the command until Active is returned. <p>Important: Do not proceed until the status is Active. Check Replication is showing Active for Standby Primary SDS NOAM, Query Server, Active DR SDS NOAM and Standby DR SDS NOAM (if equipped).</p> Repeat the step until the status is Active for all the mentioned servers. <p>Important: If a DbReplication status is received as Audit or some other value for these servers, repeat this step until a status of Active is returned. Servers are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standby Primary SDS NOAM Query Server Active DR SDS NOAM Standby DR SDS NOAM

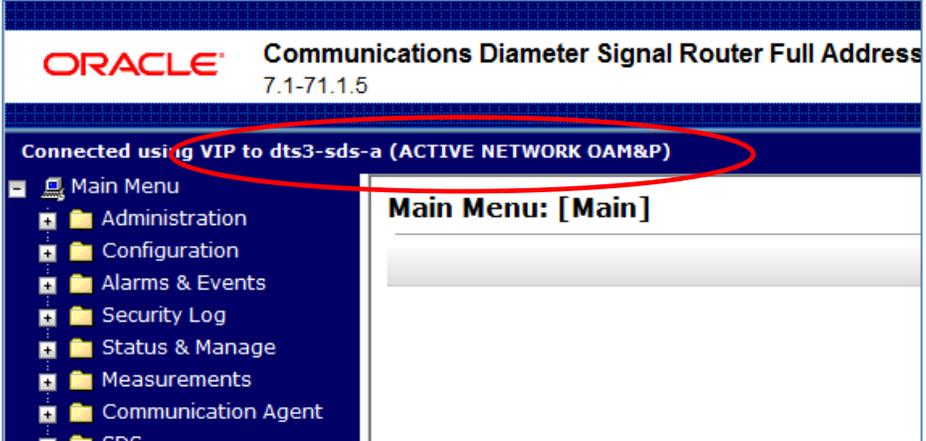
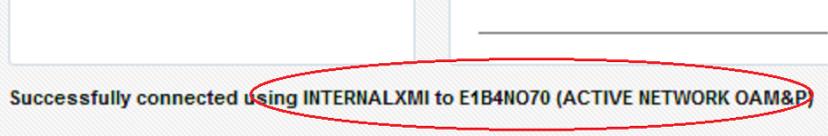
STEP #	Procedure	Description
		4. If required, contact My Oracle Support (MOS) for any assistance.
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Exit CLI	Exit the CLI for the Active Primary SDS NOAM . [admusr@sds-rlghnc-a filemgmt]\$ exit logout
Note: The next 2 steps of this procedure may be executed in parallel.		
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade Primary SDS Query server	Downgrade Primary Query server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server .
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Downgrade Primary SDS Active server.	Downgrade Active Primary SDS NOAM server (as identified and recorded in step 4 of this procedure) using Appendix E Back Out a Single Server . Important: This causes an HA activity failover to the mate primary SDS NOAM server. This occurs within a few minutes of initiating the upgrade.
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	Allow system to auto-clear temporary alarm states	Wait up to 10 minutes for Alarms associated with server backout to auto-clear. Important: If PDB Relay was recorded as Enabled in Appendix E , step 7 then Event 14189 (pdbRelay Time Lag) may persist for several hours post upgrade. This alarm can safely be ignored and automatically clears when the PDBI (HLRR) queue catches up with real-time replication.
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	Execute Health Check	Execute Health Check procedures (Post Backout) as specified in Appendix B, if downgrade procedures have been completed for all required servers.

Appendix A Access the OAM GUI Using the VIP (NOAM/SOAM)

This procedure describes how to access and log into the NOAM GUI.

Procedure 14. Access the OAM GUI Using the VIP (NOAM/SOAM)

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>1. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>OAM VIP (GUI): Log into the OAM site</p>	<p>Open an approved Web browser (Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0) and connect to the XMI virtual IP address (VIP) assigned to the OAM site (primary SDS site or SOAM site).</p> <p>If a certificate error is received, click on the Continue to this website (not recommended) link.</p>  <p>Note: Not applicable for cloud deployments</p>
<p>2. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>OAM VIP (GUI): Login</p>	<p>Login using the default user and password.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3. □</p>	<p>OAM VIP: Verify connection to the active OAM server.</p>	<p>Verify the browser is using the VIP connected to the active OAM server.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle Communications Diameter Signal Router Full Address interface. At the top, it displays the IP address 7.1-71.1.5. Below this, a status bar indicates 'Connected using VIP to dts3-sds-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)'. A main menu is visible on the left with options like Administration, Configuration, Alarms & Events, Security Log, Status & Manage, Measurements, and Communication Agent. The main content area shows 'Main Menu: [Main]'. A red oval highlights the connection status text.</p> <p>If source release is 8.x, the banner is at the bottom of the screen.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the bottom of the interface with a banner that reads 'Successfully connected using INTERNALXMI to E1B4N070 (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)'. A red oval highlights this banner text.</p> <p>Note: The message may show the connection to either a NETWORK OAM&P or a SYSTEM OAM depending on the selected NE.</p>

Appendix B Health Check Procedures

This procedure is part of software upgrade preparation and is used to determine the health and status of the SDS network and servers.

Note: If syscheck fails on any server during Pre-Upgrade Checks or in early checks stating that "cpu: FAILURE:: No record in alarm table for FAILURE!", please see Appendix N Workaround to Resolve Syscheck Error for CPU Failure.

If the **31201 - Process Not Running** alarm displays, for instance, as cmsopa, then execute Appendix O Workaround to Fix cmsopa Restart to solve this issue.



WARNING

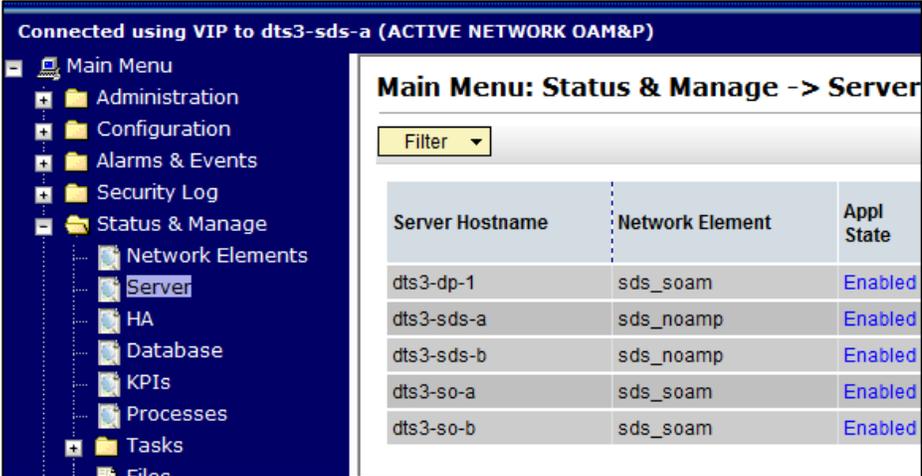
For release 7.2 only: if the **restoretemp** directory is not created in the **/var/TKLC/db/filemgmt** path on each server, then create it using this command:

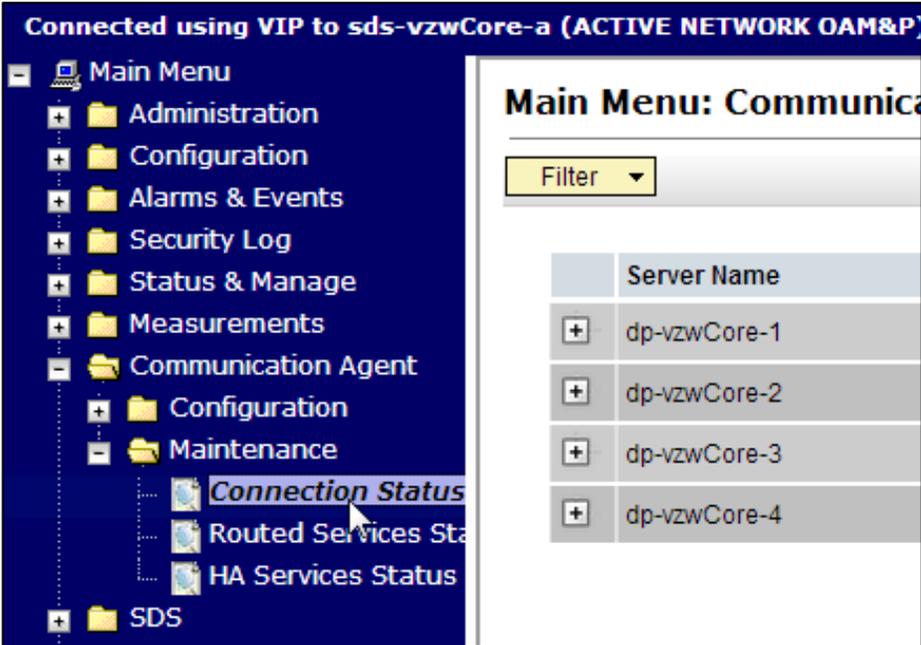
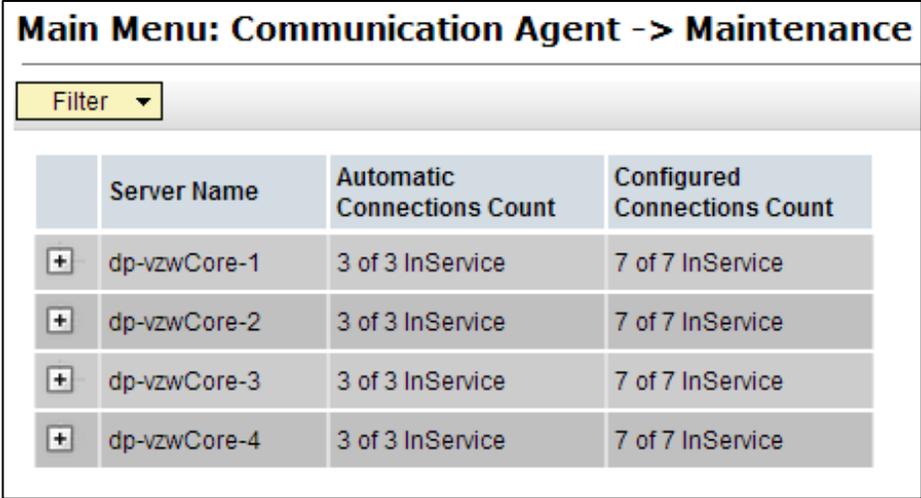
```
$ sudo mkdir -p /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/restoretemp
$ sudo chown awadmin:awadm /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/restoretemp
$ sudo chmod 775 /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/restoretemp
```

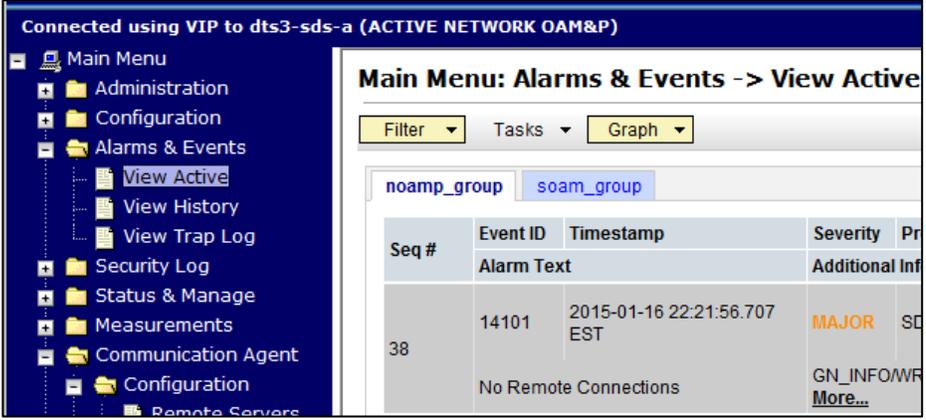
Skipping this step leads to an upgrade failure.

Procedure 15. Health Check Procedure

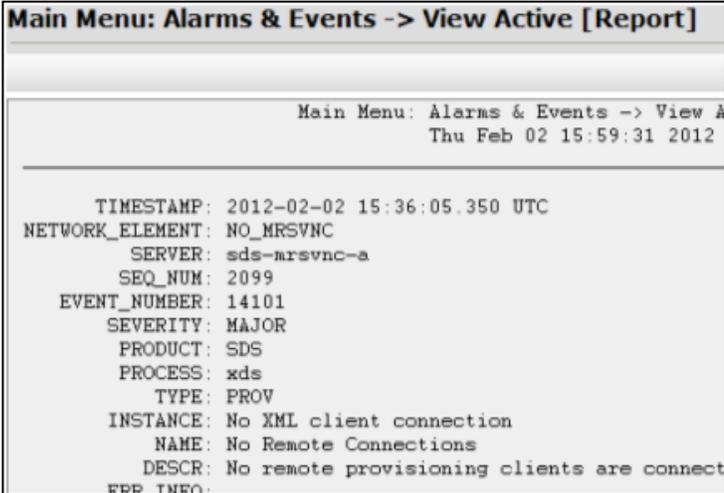
STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.

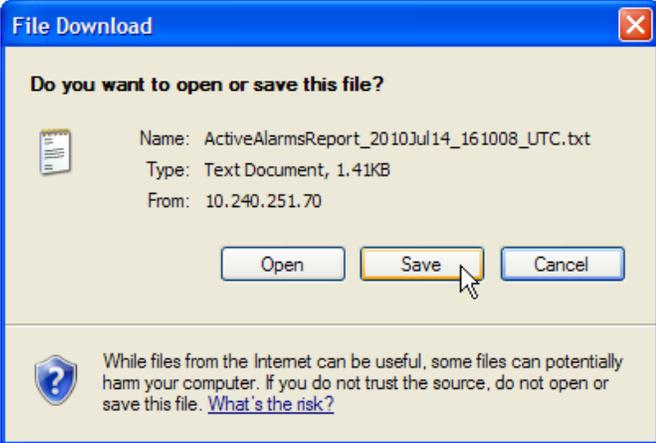
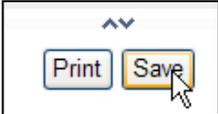
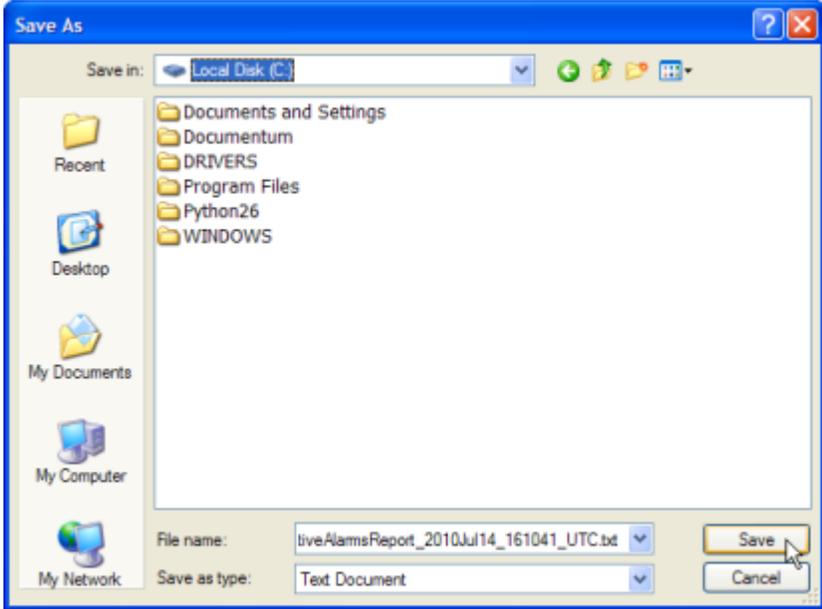
STEP #	Procedure	Description																																										
<p>2.</p> <p>☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Server.</p>  <p>2. Verify Server Status is Normal (Norm) for Alarm (Alm), Database (DB), Reporting Status, and Processes (Proc).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporti ng Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dts3-dp-1</td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-a</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-sds-b</td> <td>sds_noamp</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-so-a</td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dts3-so-b</td> <td>sds_soam</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If any other server status displays, it appears in a colored box.</p> <p>Note: Other server states include Err, Warn, Man, and Unk.</p> <p>Note: Post-Upgrade, upgraded servers have an Alm status of Err due to the Event ID (s): 32532 Server Upgrade Pending Accept/Reject expected alarm.</p> <p>This alarm displays until the upgrade is accepted and may be ignored at this time.</p> <p>Note: During any time of upgrade in case 31149- DB Late Write Nonactive alarm is seen, please ignore it.</p> <p>This alarm does not have any effect on any functionality.</p> <p>If 31201 - Process Not Running alarm is getting raised for Instance as cmsopa then execute Appendix O Workaround to Fix cmsopa Restart to solve this issue.</p>	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporti ng Status	Proc	dts3-dp-1	sds_soam	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	dts3-sds-a	sds_noamp	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	dts3-so-a	sds_soam	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	dts3-so-b	sds_soam	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporti ng Status	Proc																																						
dts3-dp-1	sds_soam	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						
dts3-sds-a	sds_noamp	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						
dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						
dts3-so-a	sds_soam	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						
dts3-so-b	sds_soam	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						

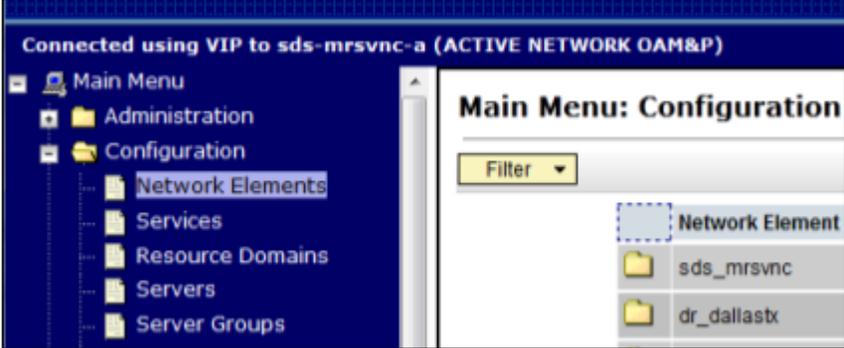
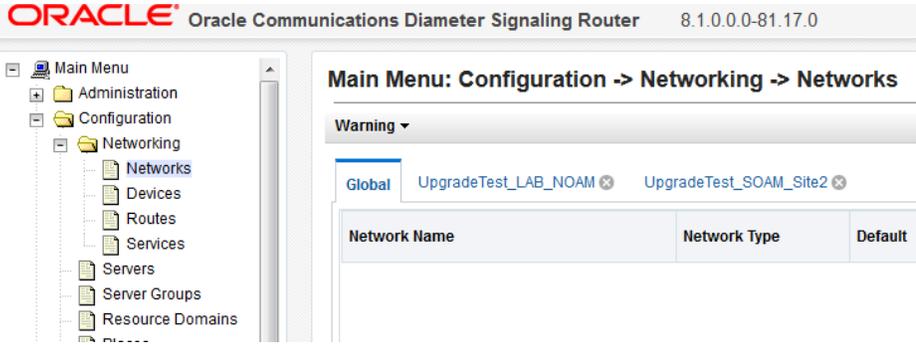
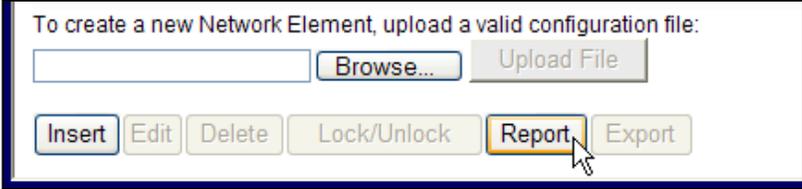
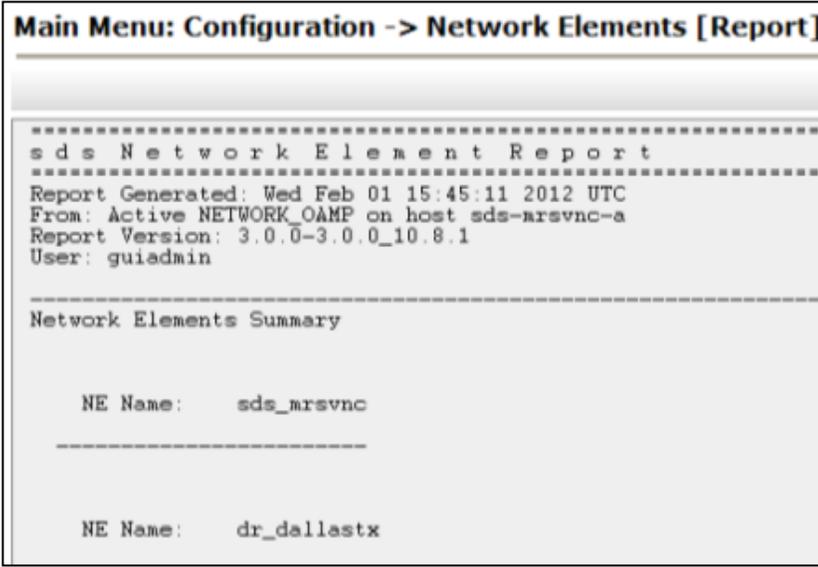
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify connection counts</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Communication Agent > Maintenance > Connection Status.</p>  <p>2. Verify all Connection Counts show equivalent counts (that is, n of n InService for Automatic or y of y InService for Configured)</p>  <p>Note: DPs show a Configured Connections Count of 1 of 2 InService for Active/Standby configurations. This is normal and can be ignored.</p>

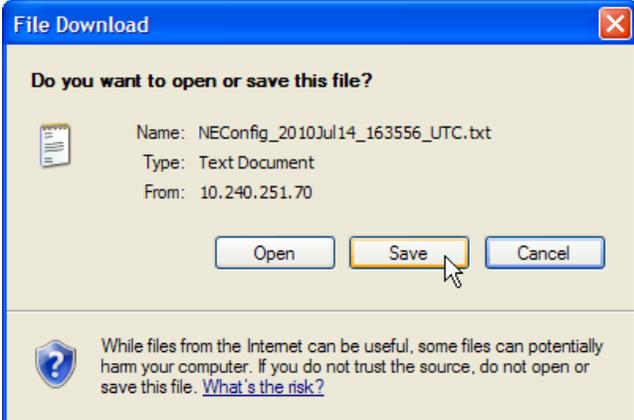
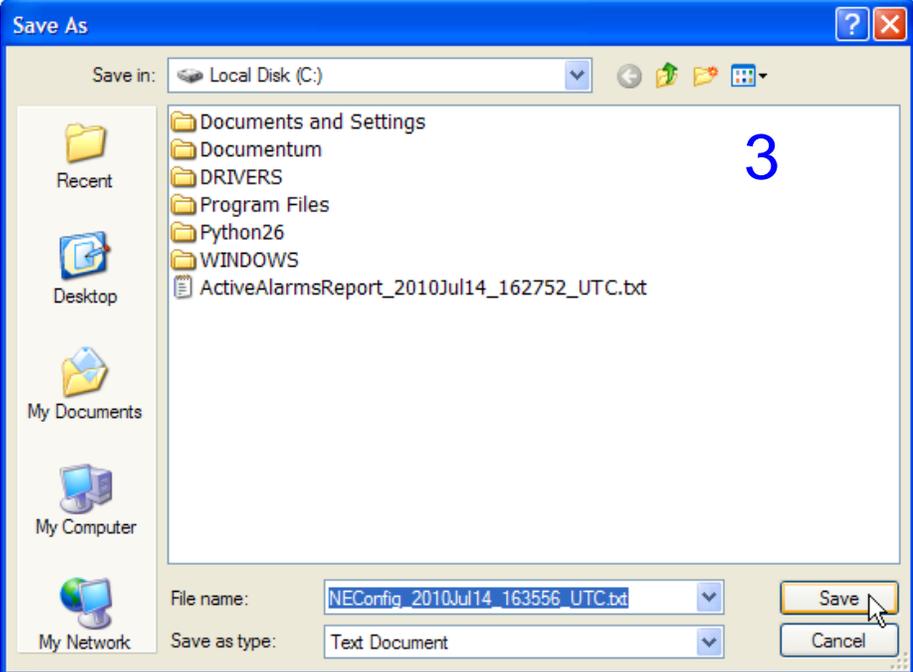
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>4. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: View alarm status</p>	<p>Navigate to Alarms & Events > View Active.</p>  <p>When viewing pre-upgrade status, if any alarms are present, STOP and contact My Oracle Support (MOS) for assistance before attempting to continue.</p> <p>When viewing post-upgrade status:</p> <p>Active NO server may have the following expected alarms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alarm ID = 10075 (Application processes have been manually stopped) <p>Servers that still have replication disabled have the following expected alarm:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alarm ID = 31113 (Replication Manually Disabled) <p>The following alarms may also be seen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alarm ID = 10010 (Stateful database not yet synchronized with mate database) Alarm ID = 32532 (Server Upgrade Pending Accept/Reject) Alarm ID = 31114 (DB Replication over SOAP has failed) Alarm ID = 31225 (HA Service Start Failure) <p>Following alarms can be ignored during the upgrade:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alarm ID = 31109 (Topology Config Error) Alarm ID = 31282 (HA Management Fault) Alarm ID = 31283 (Lost Communication with server) Alarm ID = 31106 (DB Merge To Parent Failure) Alarm ID = 31107 (DB Merge From Child Failure) Alarm ID = 10009 (Config and Prov DB not yet synchronized) <p>Note: If Alarm 10009 persists after the upgrade, reboot the server once using the <code>sudo init 6</code> command on the effected server.</p> <p>These alarms may display until all the NOAM and DR-NOAM servers upgrade has been completed.</p>

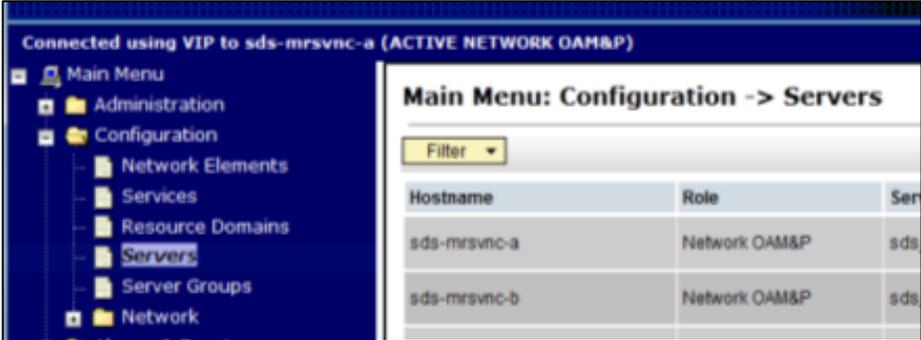
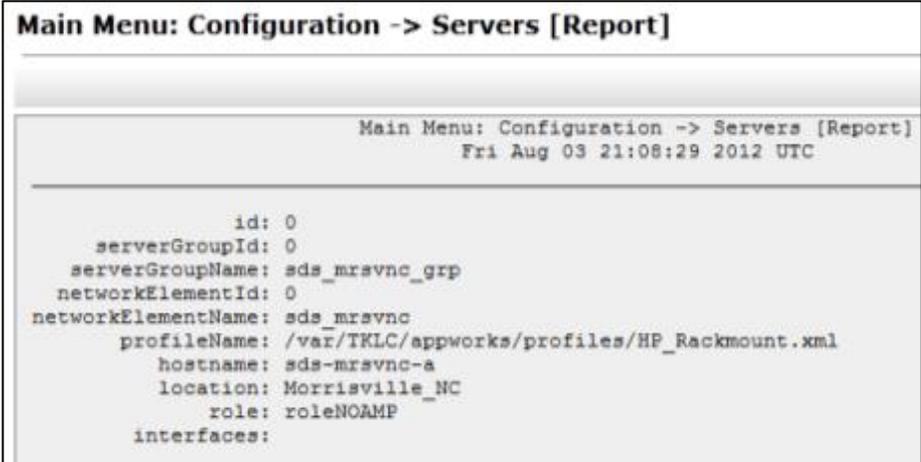
STEP #	Procedure	Description																																			
<p>5. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Create Alarms and Events report</p>	<p>1. Click Export.</p>  <p>2. Click OK.</p> <div> <p>Main Menu: Alarms & Events -> View Active [Export]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Export Frequency</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Once <input type="radio"/> Fifteen Minutes <input type="radio"/> Hourly <input type="radio"/> Daily <input type="radio"/> Weekly </td> <td>Select how often the data will be written immediately. Note that the Fifteen Minutes option is only available when provisioning is enabled. [Default: Once.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Task Name</td> <td>APDE Alarm Export *</td> <td>Periodic export task name. [Required alphanumeric, minus sign, and space character must not be a minus sign.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Description</td> <td></td> <td>Periodic export task description. [Optional alphanumeric, minus sign, and space character must not be a minus sign.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Minute</td> <td>0</td> <td>Select the minute of each hour when hourly or fifteen minutes. [Default = 0.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Time of Day</td> <td>12:00 AM</td> <td>Select the time of day when the data is exported weekly. Select from 15-minute increments. [Default: 12:00 AM.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Day of Week</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sunday <input type="radio"/> Monday <input type="radio"/> Tuesday <input type="radio"/> Wednesday <input type="radio"/> Thursday <input type="radio"/> Friday <input type="radio"/> Saturday </td> <td>Select the day of week when the data is exported. [Default: Sunday.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">Ok Cancel</p> </div> <p>The name of the exported alarms CSV file displays in the Tasks tab.</p> <div> <p>Main Menu: Alarms & Events -> View Active</p> <p>Filter Tasks Graph</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Seq #</th> <th>ID</th> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Task State</th> <th>Details</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>2427</td> <td>sds-rghnc-a</td> <td>APDE Alarm Export</td> <td>completed</td> <td>Alarms_20150724-133705-UTC_2427.csv.gz</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>	Attribute	Value	Description	Export Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Once <input type="radio"/> Fifteen Minutes <input type="radio"/> Hourly <input type="radio"/> Daily <input type="radio"/> Weekly	Select how often the data will be written immediately. Note that the Fifteen Minutes option is only available when provisioning is enabled. [Default: Once.]	Task Name	APDE Alarm Export *	Periodic export task name. [Required alphanumeric, minus sign, and space character must not be a minus sign.]	Description		Periodic export task description. [Optional alphanumeric, minus sign, and space character must not be a minus sign.]	Minute	0	Select the minute of each hour when hourly or fifteen minutes. [Default = 0.]	Time of Day	12:00 AM	Select the time of day when the data is exported weekly. Select from 15-minute increments. [Default: 12:00 AM.]	Day of Week	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Sunday <input type="radio"/> Monday <input type="radio"/> Tuesday <input type="radio"/> Wednesday <input type="radio"/> Thursday <input type="radio"/> Friday <input type="radio"/> Saturday	Select the day of week when the data is exported. [Default: Sunday.]	Seq #	ID	Hostname	Name	Task State	Details	Progress		2427	sds-rghnc-a	APDE Alarm Export	completed	Alarms_20150724-133705-UTC_2427.csv.gz	100%
Attribute	Value	Description																																			
Export Frequency	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Once <input type="radio"/> Fifteen Minutes <input type="radio"/> Hourly <input type="radio"/> Daily <input type="radio"/> Weekly	Select how often the data will be written immediately. Note that the Fifteen Minutes option is only available when provisioning is enabled. [Default: Once.]																																			
Task Name	APDE Alarm Export *	Periodic export task name. [Required alphanumeric, minus sign, and space character must not be a minus sign.]																																			
Description		Periodic export task description. [Optional alphanumeric, minus sign, and space character must not be a minus sign.]																																			
Minute	0	Select the minute of each hour when hourly or fifteen minutes. [Default = 0.]																																			
Time of Day	12:00 AM	Select the time of day when the data is exported weekly. Select from 15-minute increments. [Default: 12:00 AM.]																																			
Day of Week	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Sunday <input type="radio"/> Monday <input type="radio"/> Tuesday <input type="radio"/> Wednesday <input type="radio"/> Thursday <input type="radio"/> Friday <input type="radio"/> Saturday	Select the day of week when the data is exported. [Default: Sunday.]																																			
Seq #	ID	Hostname	Name	Task State	Details	Progress																															
	2427	sds-rghnc-a	APDE Alarm Export	completed	Alarms_20150724-133705-UTC_2427.csv.gz	100%																															

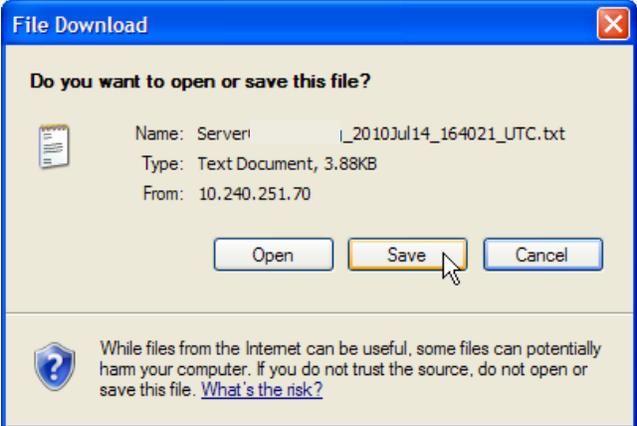
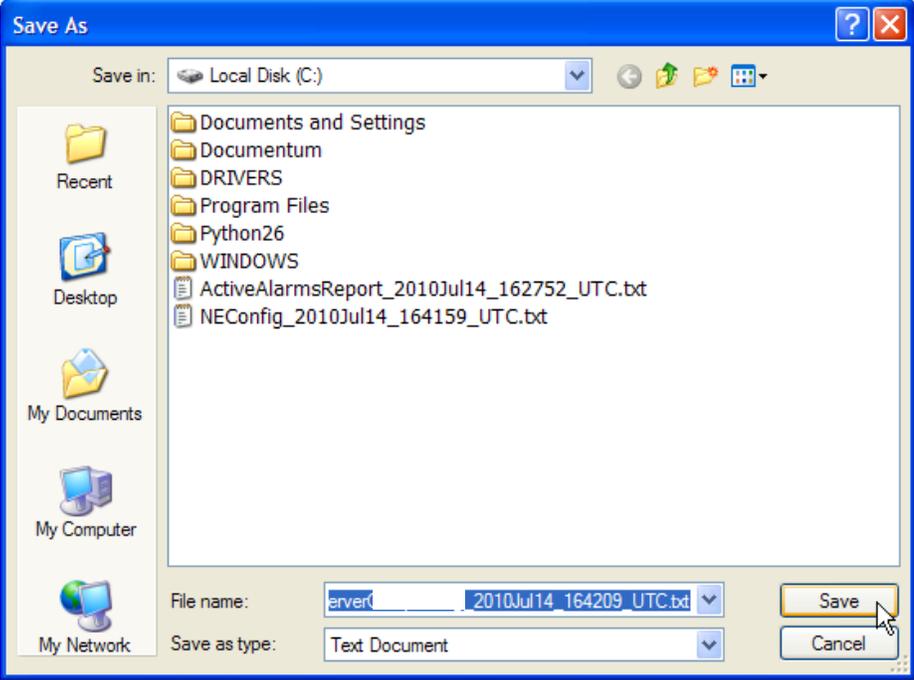
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Record the filenames</p>	<p>Record the filenames of alarm CSV files. Example: Alarms<yyyymmdd>_<hhmmss>.csv</p> <p>Pre ISO Administration: Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Post ISO Administration: Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Pre Primary NOAM Upgrade (MW1): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Post DR NOAM Upgrade (MW1): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Pre SOAM Upgrade (MW2): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Post SOAM Upgrade (MW2): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Pre SOAM Upgrade (MW3): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Post SOAM Upgrade (MW3): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Pre SOAM Upgrade (MW4): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Post SOAM Upgrade (MW4): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Pre SOAM Upgrade (MW5): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p> <p>Post SOAM Upgrade (MW5): Alarms _____ - _____ .csv.gz</p>
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Save the Alarms and Events report</p>	<p>1. Click Report.</p>  

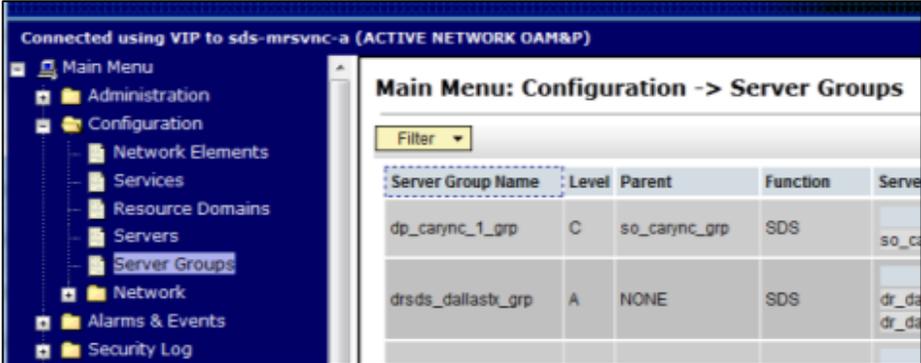
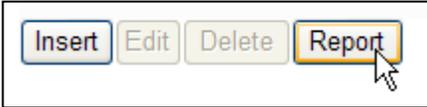
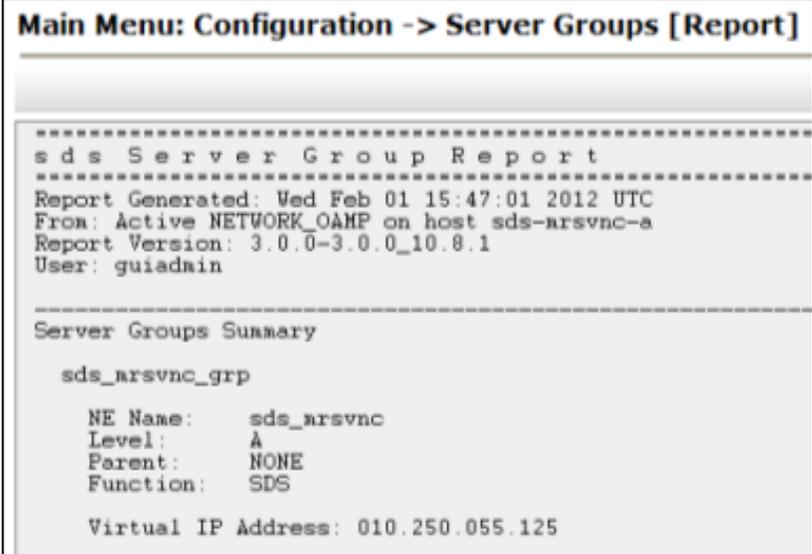
STEP #	Procedure	Description
		<p>2. Click Save on the Alarms and Events report and click Save on the File Download screen.</p>   <p>3. Select a directory on a local disk drive to store the active Alarms and Events report and click Save.</p> 

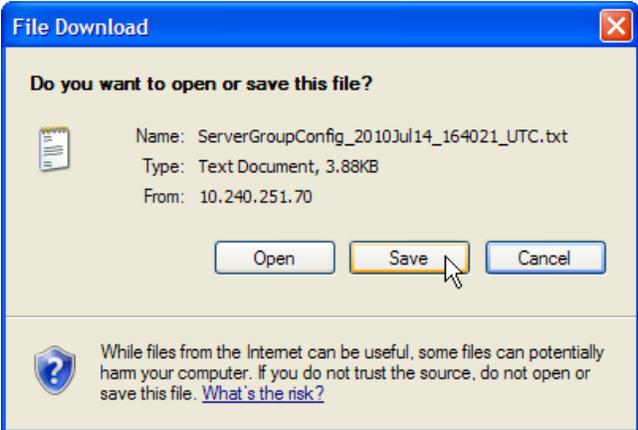
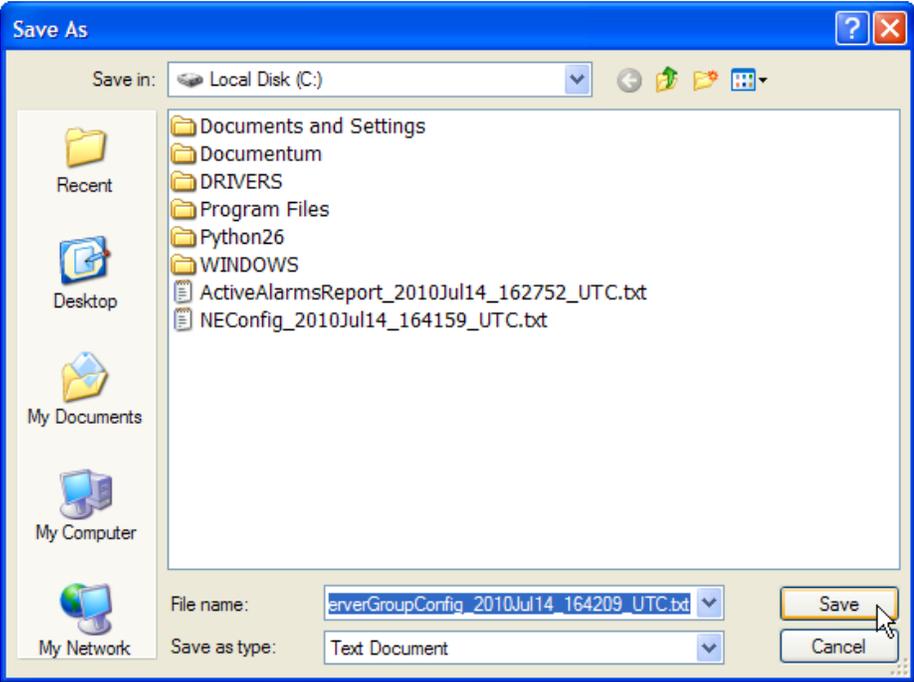
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Create Network Element report</p>	<p>1. Before 8.x, navigate to Configuration > Network Elements.</p>  <p>If the release is 8.x, navigate to Configuration > Networking > Networks.</p>  <p>2. Click Report.</p>  <p>The Network Element Report is generated.</p> 

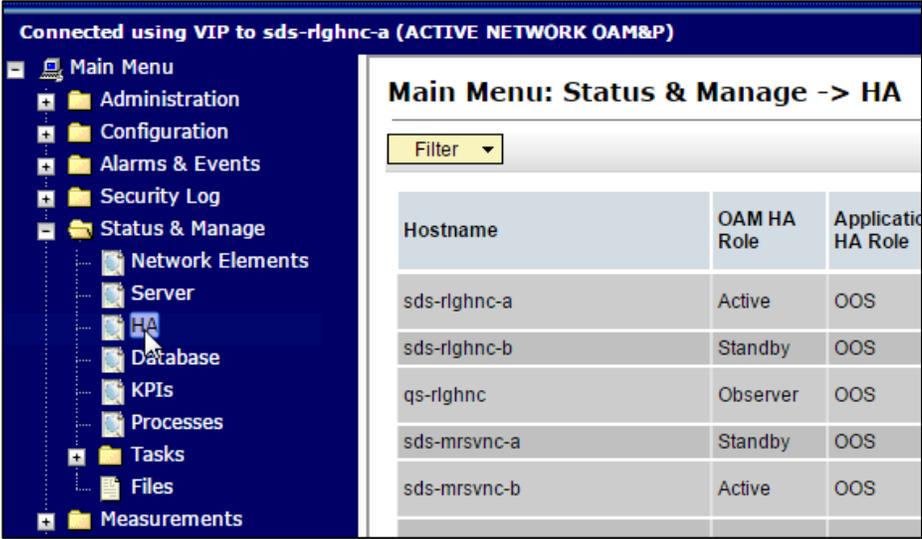
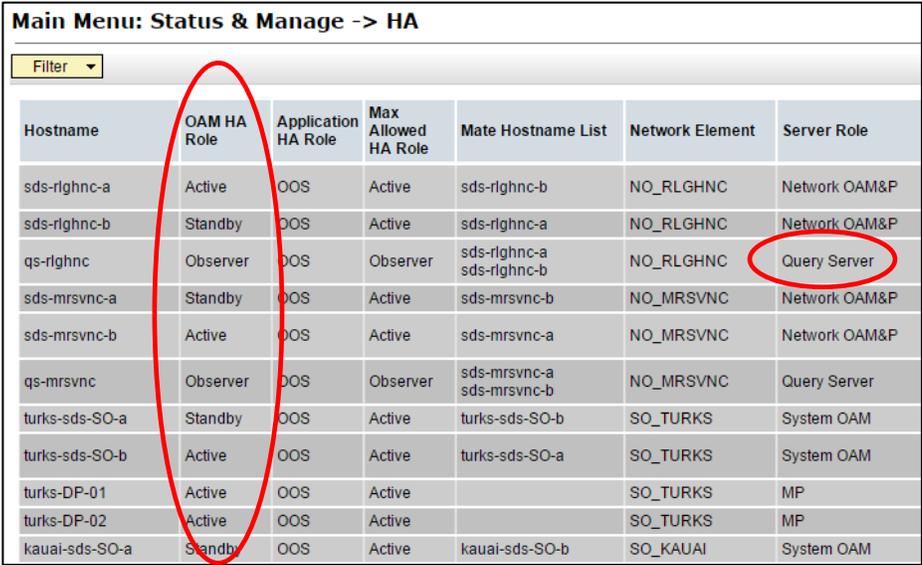
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Save the Network Element report</p>	<p>1. Click Save on the Network Element report and click Save on the File Download screen.</p>   <p>2. Select a directory on a local disk drive to store the Network Element report and click Save.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>10. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Create Servers the report</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Configuration > Servers.</p>  <p>2. Click Report.</p>   <pre> Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Report] Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Report] Fri Aug 03 21:08:29 2012 UTC id: 0 serverGroupId: 0 serverGroupName: sds_mrsvnc_grp networkElementId: 0 networkElementName: sds_mrsvnc profileName: /var/TKLC/appworks/profiles/HP_Rackmount.xml hostname: sds-mrsvnc-a location: Morrisville_NC role: roleNOAMP interfaces: </pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Save the Servers report</p>	<p>1. Click Save on the Servers report and click Save on the File Download screen.</p>   <p>2. Select a directory on a local disk drive to store the Servers report and click Save.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>12. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Create Server Groups the report</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Configuration > Server Groups.</p>  <p>2. Click Report.</p>   <pre> sds Server Group Report ----- Report Generated: Wed Feb 01 15:47:01 2012 UTC From: Active NETWORK_OAMP on host sds-arsvnc-a Report Version: 3.0.0-3.0.0_10.8.1 User: guidaian Server Groups Summary sds_arsvnc_grp NE Name: sds_arsvnc Level: A Parent: NONE Function: SDS Virtual IP Address: 010.250.055.125 </pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>13.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Save the Server Groups report</p>	<p>1. Click Save on the Server Groups report and click Save on the File Download screen.</p>   <p>2. Select a directory on a local disk drive to store the active Server Groups report and click Save.</p> 
<p>14.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Provide saved report files to My Oracle Support (MOS)</p>	<p>If executing this procedure as a pre- or post-upgrade health check (HC1/HC2/HC3), provide the saved report files to Oracle's Customer Care Center for proper health check analysis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active Alarms and Events report (Appendix A, step 7) • Network Elements report (Appendix A, step 9) • Server report (Appendix A, step 11) • Server Group report (Appendix A, step 13)

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>15.</p> <p>☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify OAM HA Role status</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA.</p>  <p>2. Verify the OAM HA Role for all servers shows either Active or Standby.</p>  <p>Note: An OAM HA Role shown as Observer is allowed when the server role is Query Server.</p> <p>3. Verify the OAM HA Role for all remaining servers.</p>
<p>16.</p> <p>☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP:</p>	<p>Verify the “OAM HA Role” for all remaining servers on the [Main Menu: Status & Manage → HA] screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scroll thru each page of the [Main Menu: Status & Manage → HA] screen until the “OAM HA Role” for has been verified for all servers in the topology.

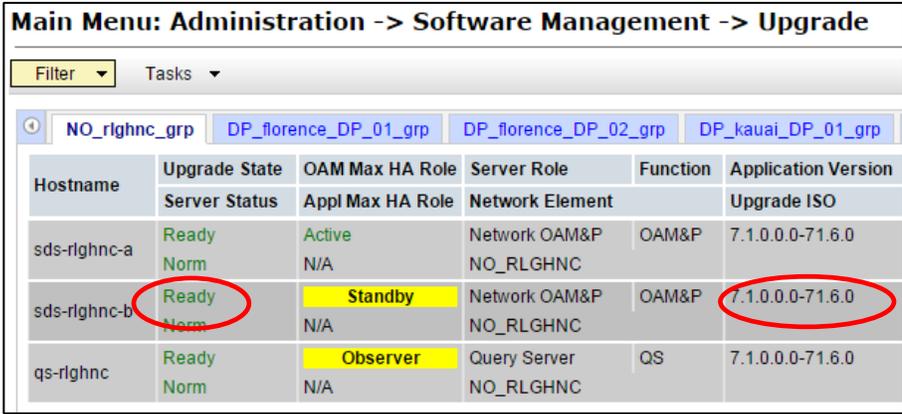
Appendix C Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 7.x



STOP

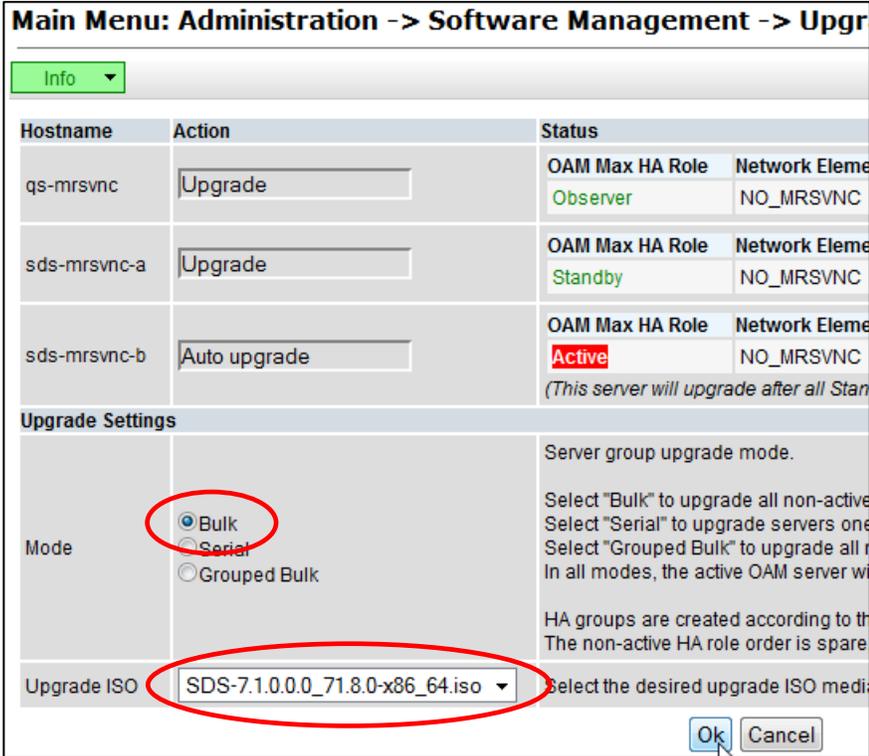
Unless executing parallel upgrades, **DO NOT PROCEED** until the **Upgrade State** is **Accept** or **Reject**.
 If an upgrade failure is experienced (that is, Upgrade State = Failed), refer to Appendix I Recover from a Failed Upgrade.

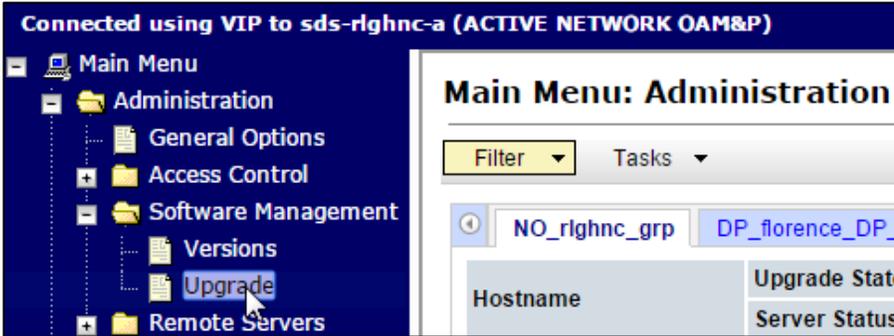
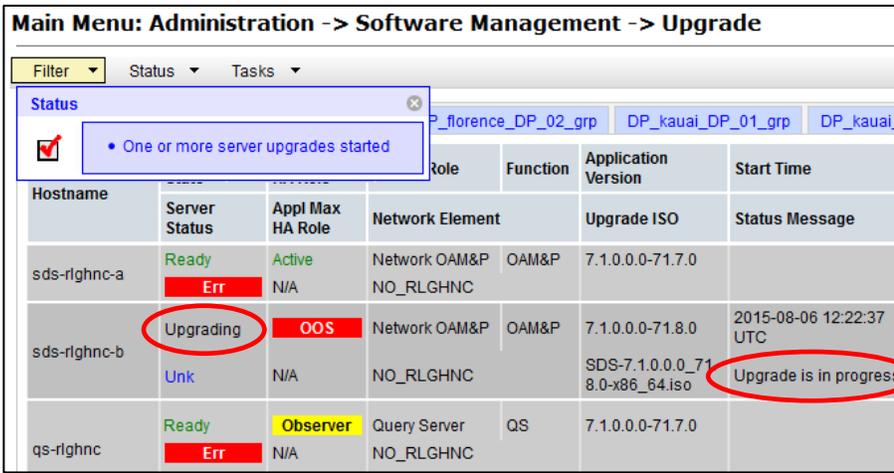
Procedure 16. Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 7.x

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status and application version	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. 2. Select the Server Group tab for the server(s) to be upgraded.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Verify the Upgrade Status displays as Ready for the server(s) to be upgraded. 4. Verify the Application Version for the server(s) is the source software release version. 

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																				
	<p style="color: red; font-size: 24px; font-weight: bold; margin: 0;">CAUTION</p>	<p>If executing Server Group Auto Upgrade, then SKIP to step 4 of this procedure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allowed for DR NOAM, SOAM, and DP server groups only! <p>If executing Single Server (or multi-selected) upgrade, then continue with the next step of this procedure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Required for primary NOAM and DP server groups. 																																				
		<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="background-color: yellow;">This step is for single server (or multi-selected) upgrade only!</p> <p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade server(s)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press and hold the Ctrl key to select multiple servers that need to be upgraded. Click Upgrade Server. 	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <p>Filter Tasks</p> <p>NO_rlghnc_grp DP_florence_DP_01_grp DP_florence_DP_02_grp DP_kauai_DP_01_grp</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Application Vers</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Server Status</th> <th>Appl Max HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th></th> <th>Upgrade ISO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-rlghnc-a</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td>Active N/A</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>OAM&P</td> <td>7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td style="background-color: yellow;">Standby</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>OAM&P</td> <td>7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>qs-rlghnc</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td style="background-color: yellow;">Observer</td> <td>Query Server NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>QS</td> <td>7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Backup Backup All Upgrade Server Accept Report Report All</p> <p>Initiate upgrade on the selected server(s) or all servers in the active s...</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the Upgrade ISO file to use for the upgrade. Click OK. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Softw Management -> Upgrade [I</p> <p>Info</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Action</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>OAM Max HA Role: Standby Network Element: NO_RLGHNC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Upgrade Settings</p> <p>Upgrade ISO: SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.8.0-x86_64.iso Select the desired upgrade ISO media file.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Ok Cancel</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Go to step 5 of this procedure. <p>Note: During the server upgrade, multiple alarms are expected and can be safely ignored. These include but are not limited to Event IDs: 10009, 10073, 10075, 31101, 31102, 31106, 31107, 31109, 31114,</p>	Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Vers		Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		Upgrade ISO	sds-rlghnc-a	Ready Norm	Active N/A	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0	sds-rlghnc-b	Ready Norm	Standby	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0	qs-rlghnc	Ready Norm	Observer	Query Server NO_RLGHNC	QS	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0	Hostname	Action	Status	sds-rlghnc-b
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Vers																																	
	Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		Upgrade ISO																																	
sds-rlghnc-a	Ready Norm	Active N/A	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0																																	
sds-rlghnc-b	Ready Norm	Standby	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0																																	
qs-rlghnc	Ready Norm	Observer	Query Server NO_RLGHNC	QS	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0																																	
Hostname	Action	Status																																				
sds-rlghnc-b	Upgrade	OAM Max HA Role: Standby Network Element: NO_RLGHNC																																				

STEP #	Procedure	Description																														
		<p>31225, 31282 and 31283. These alarms may display until all NOAM and DR-NOAM server upgrades have been completed.</p> <p>Note: If Alarm 10009 persists after the upgrade, reboot the server once using the <code>sudo init 6</code> command on the effected server.</p>																														
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>This step is for Server Group Auto Upgrade only!</p> <p>WARNING!</p> <p>DO NOT use the Auto Upgrade option when upgrading the primary SDS NOAM server group.</p> <p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade servers</p>	<p>1. Click Auto Upgrade.</p> <p>Note: Do NOT select any servers with this option.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <p>Filter Tasks</p> <p>uai_DP_01_grp DP_kauai_DP_02_grp DP_turks_DP_01_grp DP_turks_DP_02_grp NO_mrsv</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Application Versi</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>Server Status</th> <th>Appl Max HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th></th> <th>Upgrade ISO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>qs-mrsvnc</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>Query Server NO_MRSVNC</td> <td>QS</td> <td>7.1.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-mrsvnc-a</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_MRSVNC</td> <td>DR OAM&P</td> <td>7.1.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-mrsvnc-b</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td>Active</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_MRSVNC</td> <td>DR OAM&P</td> <td>7.1.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Backup Backup All Auto Upgrade Accept Report Report All</p> </div> <p>2. Select the Bulk option.</p> <p>3. Select the Upgrade ISO file to use for the upgrade.</p> <p>4. Click OK.</p> <p>All non-active servers are upgraded first (for example, standby, query, etc.).</p>	Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Versi		Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		Upgrade ISO	qs-mrsvnc	Ready Norm	Observer	Query Server NO_MRSVNC	QS	7.1.0.0-71.7.0	sds-mrsvnc-a	Ready Norm	Standby	Network OAM&P NO_MRSVNC	DR OAM&P	7.1.0.0-71.7.0	sds-mrsvnc-b	Ready Norm	Active	Network OAM&P NO_MRSVNC	DR OAM&P	7.1.0.0-71.7.0
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Versi																											
	Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element		Upgrade ISO																											
qs-mrsvnc	Ready Norm	Observer	Query Server NO_MRSVNC	QS	7.1.0.0-71.7.0																											
sds-mrsvnc-a	Ready Norm	Standby	Network OAM&P NO_MRSVNC	DR OAM&P	7.1.0.0-71.7.0																											
sds-mrsvnc-b	Ready Norm	Active	Network OAM&P NO_MRSVNC	DR OAM&P	7.1.0.0-71.7.0																											

STEP #	Procedure	Description
		<p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgr</p>  <p>Note: During the server upgrade, multiple alarms are expected and can be safely ignored. These include but are not limited to Event IDs: 10009, 10073, 10075, 31101, 31102, 31106, 31107, 31109, 31114, 31225, 31282 and 31283. These alarms may display until all the NOAM and DR-NOAM servers have been upgraded.</p>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p style="font-size: 24px; font-weight: bold; color: red; margin: 0;">CAUTION</p> <p style="margin: 0;">If upgrading the formerly active primary SDS NOAM server (that is, 2nd NOAM to be upgraded), then continue with the next step of this procedure; otherwise, skip to 9 of this procedure.</p> </div> </div>		
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: If upgrading the active primary SDS NOAM server, an HA failover occurs</p>	<p>The user's GUI session ends as the active primary SDS server goes through HA failover and becomes the Standby server.</p>
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Log out</p>	<p>Click Logout to log out of the SDS NOAM GUI.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Clear cached data	<p>JavaScript libraries, images, and other objects are often modified in the upgrade. Browsers can sometimes cause GUI problems by holding on to the old objects in the built-in cache. To prevent these problems, always clear the browser cache before logging into an OAM GUI that has just been upgraded:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Simultaneously press and hold the Ctrl, Shift, and Delete keys (most Web browsers). 2. Select the appropriate object types to delete from the cache (for example, Temporary Internet Files, Cache, or Cached images and files, etc.). Other browsers may label these objects differently. 3. Clear the cached data. <p>Note: Do NOT proceed until the browser cache has been cleared.</p>
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Monitor status	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade.  2. Monitor the Upgrade State and the Status Message for the servers being upgraded. 

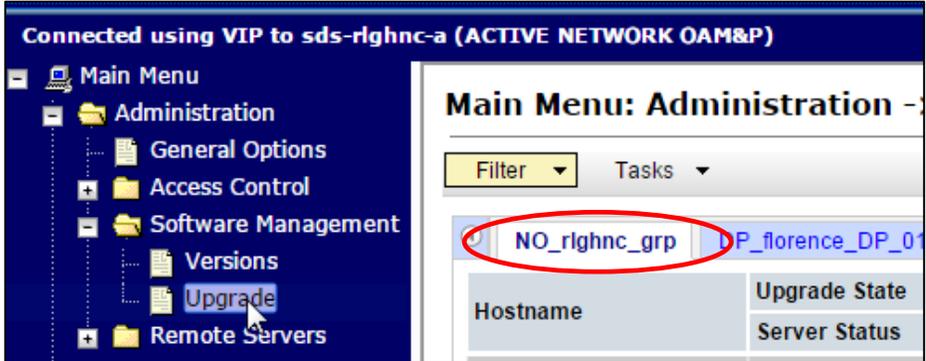
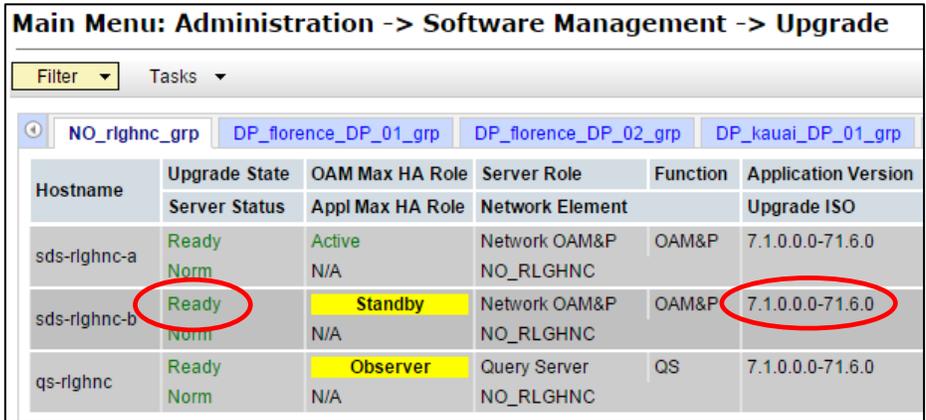
STEP #	Procedure	Description																								
		<p>As the upgrade executes, the following states can be observed:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sequence</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>Status Message</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Pending</td> <td>Pending upgrade</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Preparing</td> <td>Upgrade task started</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Validating</td> <td>Validating upgrade ISO image</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Upgrading</td> <td>Upgrade is in progress</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Rebooting</td> <td>Warn: failed to get TPD task state, server could be rebooting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Not Ready</td> <td>Success: Upgraded server to new ISO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Accept or Reject</td> <td>Success: Server upgrade is complete</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: Some states may transition faster than the screen refresh rate and appear to skip.</p> <p>Note: In the unlikely event SDS fails to restart after the upgrade, the Upgrade State will be Backout Ready and the Status Message displays Server could not restart the application to complete the upgrade. Perform Appendix K to restore the server to full operational status and return to this procedure to continue the upgrade.</p>	Sequence	Upgrade State	Status Message	1	Pending	Pending upgrade	2	Preparing	Upgrade task started	3	Validating	Validating upgrade ISO image	4	Upgrading	Upgrade is in progress	5	Rebooting	Warn: failed to get TPD task state, server could be rebooting	6	Not Ready	Success: Upgraded server to new ISO	7	Accept or Reject	Success: Server upgrade is complete
Sequence	Upgrade State	Status Message																								
1	Pending	Pending upgrade																								
2	Preparing	Upgrade task started																								
3	Validating	Validating upgrade ISO image																								
4	Upgrading	Upgrade is in progress																								
5	Rebooting	Warn: failed to get TPD task state, server could be rebooting																								
6	Not Ready	Success: Upgraded server to new ISO																								
7	Accept or Reject	Success: Server upgrade is complete																								
<p>10. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: View post-upgrade status</p>	<p>View post-upgrade status of the server(s). Post-upgrade, upgraded servers have the Event ID (s): 32532 (Server Upgrade Pending Accept/Reject) expected alarm.</p>																								
<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Server CLI: Update the tuned profile</p>	<p>After a successful upgrade has been verified, access the server on command line (using SSH or console) and update the tuned profile:</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/sds/bin/sdsSharedMemTuned.sh</pre> <p>Verify whether the tuned profile has been successfully set to comcol_app:</p> <pre>\$ sudo tuned-adm active</pre> <p>Sample Output:</p> <pre>[admusr@SOAM1 ~]\$ sudo tuned-adm active Current active profile: comcol_app Service tuned: enabled, running Service ktune: enabled, running</pre>																								

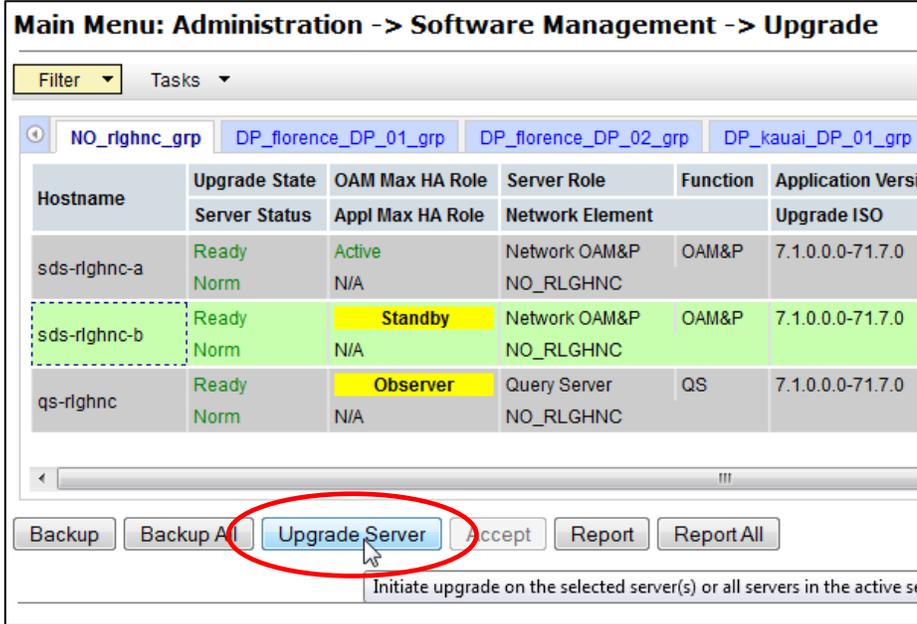
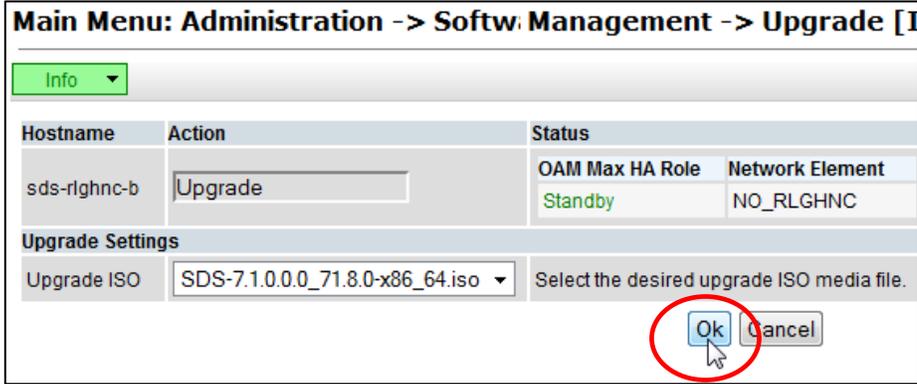
Appendix D Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x

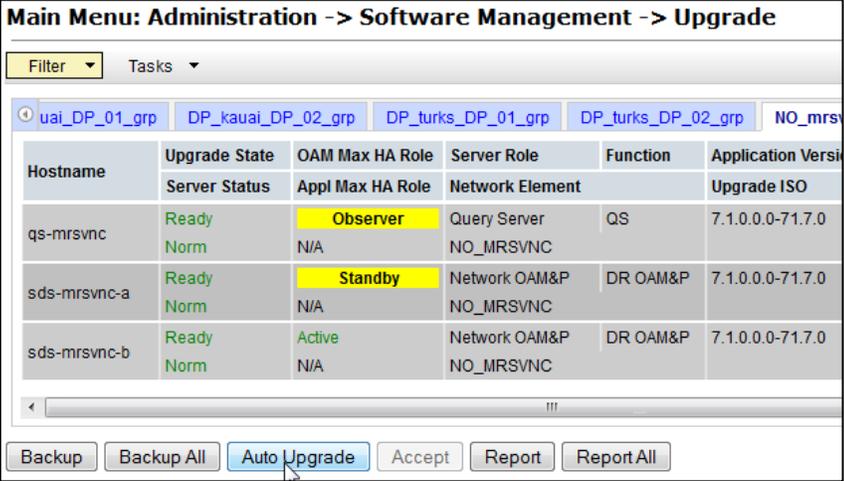
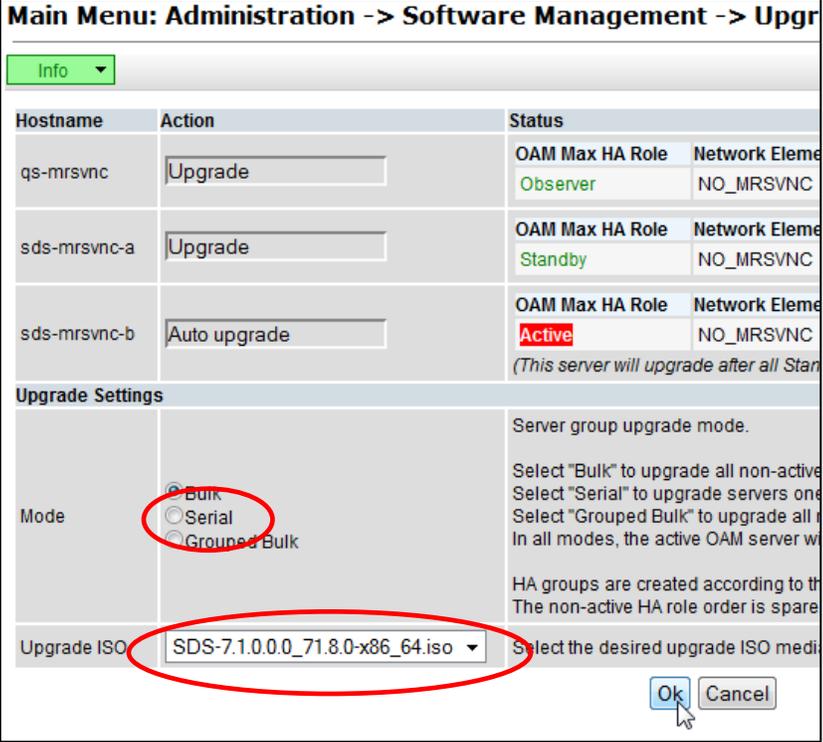
	<h3 style="color: red; margin: 0;">CAUTION</h3>	<p>Unless executing parallel upgrades, DO NOT PROCEED until the Upgrade State is Accept or Reject.</p> <p>For release 7.2only: if the restoretemp directory is not created in the /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt path on each server, then create it using this command:</p> <pre>\$ sudo mkdir -p /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/restoretemp \$ sudo chown awadmin:awadm /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/restoretemp \$ sudo chmod 775 /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/restoretemp</pre> <p>If an upgrade failure is experienced (that is, Upgrade State = Failed), refer to Appendix I Recover from a Failed Upgrade</p>
---	---	--

Procedure 17. Upgrade Server Administration on SDS 8.x

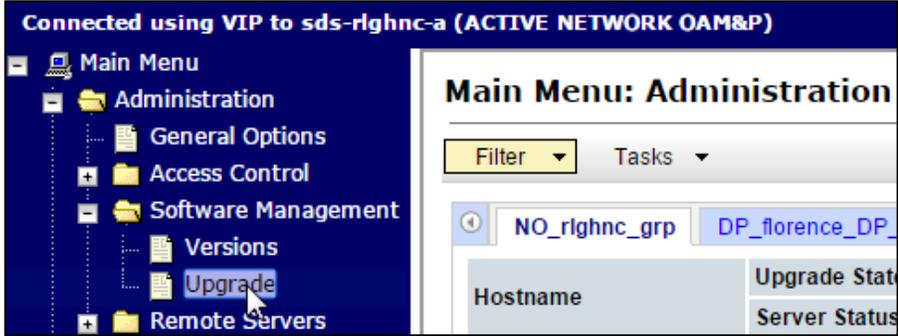
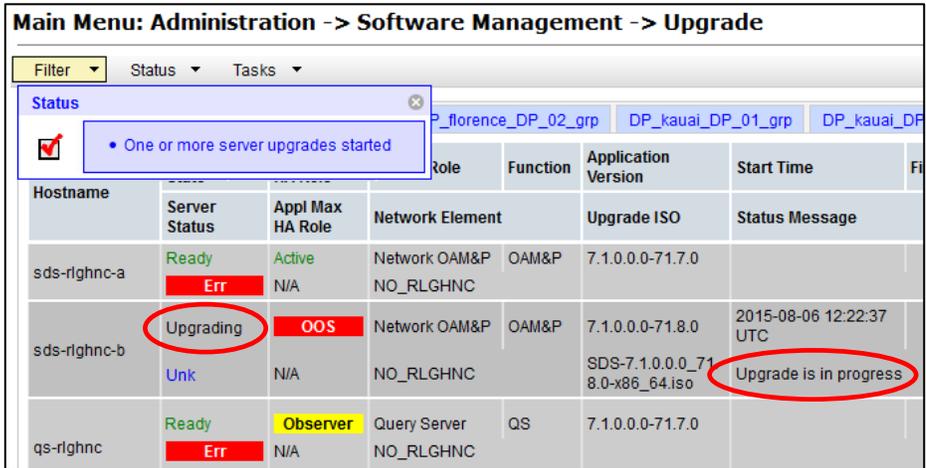
STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>2. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status and application version</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. Select the Server Group tab for the server(s) to be upgraded.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Verify the Upgrade Status displays as Ready for the server(s) to be upgraded. Verify the Application Version for the server(s) is the source software release version. 
 <p>CAUTION</p>		<p>If executing Server Group Auto Upgrade, then SKIP to step 4 of this procedure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allowed for DR NOAM, SOAM, and DP server groups only! <p>If executing Single Server (or multi-selected) upgrade, then continue with the next step of this procedure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Required for primary NOAM and DP server groups.

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																								
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>This step is for single server (or multi-selected) upgrade only!</p> <p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade server(s)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press and hold the Ctrl key to select multiple servers that need to be upgraded. Click Upgrade Server.  <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p> <p>Filter Tasks</p> <p>NO_rlghnc_grp DP_florence_DP_01_grp DP_florence_DP_02_grp DP_kauai_DP_01_grp</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Application Vers</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Server Status</th> <th>Appl Max HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Upgrade ISO</th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-rlghnc-a</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td>Active N/A</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>OAM&P</td> <td>7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td>Standby N/A</td> <td>Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>OAM&P</td> <td>7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>qs-rlghnc</td> <td>Ready Norm</td> <td>Observer N/A</td> <td>Query Server NO_RLGHNC</td> <td>QS</td> <td>7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Backup Backup All Upgrade Server Accept Report Report All</p> <p>Initiate upgrade on the selected server(s) or all servers in the active s</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the Upgrade ISO file to use for the upgrade. Click OK.  <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Softw. Management -> Upgrade [I</p> <p>Info</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Action</th> <th>Status</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Network Element</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-rlghnc-b</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td></td> <td>Standby</td> <td>NO_RLGHNC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Upgrade Settings</p> <p>Upgrade ISO SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.8.0-x86_64.iso Select the desired upgrade ISO media file.</p> <p>Ok Cancel</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Go to step 4 of this procedure. <p>Note: During the server upgrade, multiple alarms are expected and can be safely ignored. These include but are not limited to Event IDs: 10009, 10073, 10075, 31101, 31102, 31106, 31107, 31109, 31114, 31225, 31282 and 31283. These alarms may display until all the NOAM and DR-NOAM servers upgrade has been completed.</p> <p>Note: If Alarm 10009 persists after the upgrade, reboot the server once using the <code>sudo init 6</code> command on the effected server.</p>	Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Vers	Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element	Upgrade ISO			sds-rlghnc-a	Ready Norm	Active N/A	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0	sds-rlghnc-b	Ready Norm	Standby N/A	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0	qs-rlghnc	Ready Norm	Observer N/A	Query Server NO_RLGHNC	QS	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0	Hostname	Action	Status	OAM Max HA Role	Network Element	sds-rlghnc-b	Upgrade		Standby	NO_RLGHNC
Hostname	Upgrade State	OAM Max HA Role	Server Role	Function	Application Vers																																					
Server Status	Appl Max HA Role	Network Element	Upgrade ISO																																							
sds-rlghnc-a	Ready Norm	Active N/A	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0																																					
sds-rlghnc-b	Ready Norm	Standby N/A	Network OAM&P NO_RLGHNC	OAM&P	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0																																					
qs-rlghnc	Ready Norm	Observer N/A	Query Server NO_RLGHNC	QS	7.1.0.0.0-71.7.0																																					
Hostname	Action	Status	OAM Max HA Role	Network Element																																						
sds-rlghnc-b	Upgrade		Standby	NO_RLGHNC																																						
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>This step is for Server Group Auto</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Auto Upgrade. <p>Note: Do NOT select any servers with this option.</p>																																								

STEP #	Procedure	Description
	<p>Upgrade only!</p> <p>WARNING!</p> <p>DO NOT use the Auto Upgrade option when upgrading the primary SDS NOAM server group.</p> <p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Upgrade servers</p>	<p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p>  <p>2. Select the Bulk option.</p> <p>3. Select the Upgrade ISO file to use for the upgrade.</p> <p>4. Click OK.</p> <p>All non-active servers are upgraded first (for example, standby, query, etc.).</p> <p>Main Menu: Administration -> Software Management -> Upgrade</p>  <p>Note: During the server upgrade, multiple alarms are expected and can be safely ignored. These include but are not limited to Event IDs: 10009, 10073, 10075, 31101, 31102, 31106, 31107, 31109, 31114, 31225, 31282 and 31283. These alarms may display until all the NOAM and DR-NOAM servers upgrade has been completed.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
		<p>Note: If Alarm 10009 persists after the upgrade, reboot the server once using the <code>sudo init 6</code> command on the effected server.</p>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p style="font-size: 24px; color: red; margin: 0;">CAUTION</p> <p style="margin: 0;">If upgrading the formerly active primary SDS NOAM server (that is 2nd NOAM to be upgraded), then continue with the next step of this procedure; otherwise, SKIP to step 9 of this procedure.</p> </div> </div>		
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: If upgrading the active primary SDS NOAM server, an HA failover occurs</p>	<p>The user's GUI session ends as the active primary SDS server goes through HA failover and becomes the Standby server.</p>
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Log out</p>	<p>Click Logout to log out of the SDS NOAM GUI.</p> 
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Clear cached data</p>	<p>JavaScript libraries, images, and other objects are often modified in the upgrade. Browsers can sometimes cause GUI problems by holding on to the old objects in the built-in cache. To prevent these problems, always clear the browser cache before logging into an OAM GUI that has just been upgraded:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Simultaneously press and hold the Ctrl, Shift, and Delete keys (most Web browsers). 2. Select the appropriate object types to delete from the cache (for example, Temporary Internet Files, Cache, or Cached images and files, etc.). Other browsers may label these objects differently. 3. Clear the cached data. <p>Note: Do NOT proceed until the browser cache has been cleared.</p>
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI</p>	<p>Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description																								
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Monitor status</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade.</p>  <p>2. Monitor the Upgrade State and the Status Message for the servers being upgraded.</p>  <p>As the upgrade executes, the following states can be observed:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sequence</th> <th>Upgrade State</th> <th>Status Message</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Pending</td> <td>Pending upgrade</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Preparing</td> <td>Upgrade task started</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Validating</td> <td>Validating upgrade ISO image</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Upgrading</td> <td>Upgrade is in progress</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Rebooting</td> <td>Warn: failed to get TPD task state, server could be rebooting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Not Ready</td> <td>Success: Upgraded server to new ISO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Accept of Reject</td> <td>Success: Server upgrade is complete</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: Some states may transition faster than the screen refresh rate and appear to skip.</p> <p>Note: In the unlikely event SDS fails to restart after the upgrade, the Upgrade State will be Backout Ready and the Status Message displays Server could not restart the application to complete the upgrade. Perform Appendix K to restore the server to full operational status and return to this procedure to continue the upgrade.</p>	Sequence	Upgrade State	Status Message	1	Pending	Pending upgrade	2	Preparing	Upgrade task started	3	Validating	Validating upgrade ISO image	4	Upgrading	Upgrade is in progress	5	Rebooting	Warn: failed to get TPD task state, server could be rebooting	6	Not Ready	Success: Upgraded server to new ISO	7	Accept of Reject	Success: Server upgrade is complete
Sequence	Upgrade State	Status Message																								
1	Pending	Pending upgrade																								
2	Preparing	Upgrade task started																								
3	Validating	Validating upgrade ISO image																								
4	Upgrading	Upgrade is in progress																								
5	Rebooting	Warn: failed to get TPD task state, server could be rebooting																								
6	Not Ready	Success: Upgraded server to new ISO																								
7	Accept of Reject	Success: Server upgrade is complete																								

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="flex-grow: 1;"> <p style="font-size: 24px; color: red; margin: 0;">CAUTION</p> <p>Unless executing parallel upgrades, DO NOT PROCEED until the Upgrade State is Accept or Reject. If an upgrade failure is experienced (for example, Upgrade State = Failed), refer to Appendix I Recover from a Failed Upgrade.</p> </div> </div>		
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: View post-upgrade status</p>	<p>View post-upgrade status of the server(s). Post-upgrade, upgraded servers have the Event ID (s): 32532 (Server Upgrade Pending Accept/Reject) expected alarm.</p>
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Server CLI: Update the tuned profile</p>	<p>After a successful upgrade has been verified, access the server on command line (using SSH or console) and update the tuned profile:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 20px;">\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/sds/bin/sdsSharedMemTuned.sh</pre> <p>Verify whether the tuned profile has been successfully set to comcol_app:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 20px;">\$ sudo tuned-adm active</pre> <p>Sample Output:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 20px;">[admusr@SOAM1 ~]\$ sudo tuned-adm active Current active profile: comcol_app Service tuned: enabled, running Service ktune: enabled, running</pre>

Appendix E Back Out a Single Server

Procedure 18. Back Out a Single Server

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Ensure the server to be downgraded is in the Accept or Reject state	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. 2. Select the tab containing the server(s) to be backed out. 3. Verify the Upgrade State is Accept or Reject.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Set the Max Allowed HA Role to Standby	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA. 2. Click Edit. 3. Select the server(s) to be backed out and select a Max Allowed HA Role value of Standby (unless it is a Query server, in which case the value should remain set to Observer). 4. Click OK.
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <h2 style="color: red; margin: 0;">CAUTION</h2> <p>If downgrading the active primary SDS NOAM server, then continue with the next step of this procedure; otherwise, skip to step 7 of this procedure.</p> </div> </div>		
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: If downgrading the active primary SDS NOAM server, an HA failover occurs	<p>The user's GUI session ends as the active primary SDS server goes through HA failover and becomes the Standby server.</p> <p>Note: If the server being backed out is the active NOAM and an HA failover does not happen after step 2, and the OAM HA Role of the NOAMP server to be backed out on the HA status screen is still Active, then you have encountered a known issue. Apply the workaround using Appendix L to have the NOAMP HA fail over.</p>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Log out	<p>Click Logout to log out of the SDS NOAM GUI.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Clear cached data	JavaScript libraries, images, and other objects are often modified in the upgrade. Browsers can sometimes cause GUI problems by holding on to the old objects in the built-in cache. To prevent these problems, always clear the browser cache before logging into an OAM GUI that has just been upgraded: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Simultaneously press and hold the Ctrl, Shift, and Delete keys (most Web browsers). 2. Select the appropriate object types to delete from the cache (for example, Temporary Internet Files, Cache, or Cached images and files, etc.). Other browsers may label these objects differently. 3. Clear the cached data. <p>Note: Do NOT proceed until the browser cache has been cleared.</p>
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Record PDB Relay Enabled state	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to SDS > Configuration > Options. <div> </div> 2. Locate the PDB Relay Enable checkbox and record if it is checked or not checked. <div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">CHECKED (Yes/No)</p> <p>PDB Relay Enabled _____</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <h2 style="color: red; margin: 0;">CAUTION</h2> <p style="margin: 0;">If the PDB Relay Enabled checkbox is CHECKED, then continue with the next step of this procedure. If the PDB Relay Enabled checkbox is NOT CHECKED, then skip to step 11 of this procedure.</p> </div> </div>		
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP (CLI): Access the active primary SDS NOAM</p>	<p>Use the VIP address to log into the active primary SDS NOAM with the admusr account.</p> <pre>sds-rlghnc-a login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> *** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** RELEASE=6.4 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/sds PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$</pre>
<p>9. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Set the pdbRelay TimeStamp to 0</p>	<pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-b ~]\$ sudo iset -fvalue=0 ProvOptions where "var='pdbRelayMsgLogTimeStamp'"</pre>
<p>10. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Exit CLI</p>	<p>Exit the CLI for the active primary SDS NOAM.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-b ~]\$ exit logout</pre>
<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Stop the software</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Server. 2. Select the server(s) to be backed out and click Stop. 3. Click OK to confirm. 4. Verify the Appl State updates to Disabled.
<p>12. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify the server(s) are backout ready</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. 2. Select the tab for the server group containing the server(s) to be backed out. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: It may take a couple minutes for the grid to update. 3. Verify the Upgrade State displays as Backout Ready. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: If this is the active server in an Active-Standby pair, these steps cause an HA failover. The HA failover is an expected outcome. Continue with the steps on the new active NOAMP.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: SSH to the server(s) to be backed out	Use the SSH command (on UNIX systems — or putty if running on Windows) to log into the active NOAM. <pre>ssh <NOAM XMI IP address></pre> <pre>login as: admusr</pre> <pre>password: <enter password></pre> <p>Note: If direct access to the XMI is not available, then access the target server using a connection through the active NO. SSH to the active NO XMI first. Once logged into the NO, SSH to the target server's XMI address.</p>
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Execute the backout	Execute the backout using the reject script: <pre>\$ sudo /var/TKLC/backout/reject</pre> <p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre>Executing.. /var/TKLC/backout/backout_server --check</pre> <pre>Verifying that backout is possible.</pre> <pre>Checking for stale RPM DB locks...</pre> <pre>Current platform version: 7.0.2.0.0-86.30.0</pre> <pre>Continue backout? [y/N]: y</pre> <p>Answer y to continue the backout.</p> <p>The server reboots and the user is automatically logged out.</p>
15. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: SSH to the server(s) to be backed out	Use the SSH command (on UNIX systems — or putty if running on Windows) to log into the active NOAM. <pre>ssh <NOAM XMI IP address></pre> <pre>login as: admusr</pre> <pre>password: <enter password></pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Verify the Backout	<p>Examine the upgrade logs in the /var/TKLC/log/upgrade directory and verify no errors are reported.</p> <pre>\$ grep ERROR /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log</pre> <p>Note: The following errors can be ignored:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEBUG: 'iqf' command failed (is IDB running?) • 1477080063::ERROR: TKLCsds-7.0.0-7.0.1_70.12.0: Failure running command '/usr/TKLC/appworks/bin/eclipseHelp reconfig' • 1477080521::ERROR: prod.dbdown: unknown option (-i) • 1517455316::ERROR: Cannot execute command! • 1517455316::ERROR: CMD: /usr/sbin/hpacucli controller all show config detail • 1517455316::ERROR: ERROR: No such file or directory • 1517455316::ERROR: Unable to get the HP disk configuration! • 1517455316::ERROR: Command Failed! • 1517455316::ERROR: Child process has exited with: • 1517455316::SYSERROR: No such file or directory • 1526453748::ERROR: Cannot reduce filemgmt enough to leave room for dual image upgrade <p>If the backout was not successful, because other errors were recorded in the logs, then contact My Oracle Support (MOS) for further instructions.</p> <p>If the backout was successful (no errors or failures), then continue with the remaining steps.</p>
17. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Restore the COMCOL Full DB/Run environment	<p>Execute the backout_restore utility to restore the full database run environment.</p> <pre>\$ sudo /var/tmp/backout_restore</pre> <p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <p>This process will totally destroy the existing DB on this server. This should only be done to recover a server when an upgrade has been backed-out/rolled-back.</p> <pre>Are you sure you want to proceed? (y n): y</pre> <p>Answer y to continue the restore.</p> <p>Note: The COMCOL restore process may take several minutes to complete.</p> <p>If the restore was successful, the following displays:</p> <pre>Success: Full restore of COMCOL run env has completed.</pre> <p>If an error is encountered and reported by the utility, then work with My Oracle Support (MOS) for further instructions.</p> <p>Note: In some incremental upgrade scenarios, the backout_restore file is not found in the /var/tmp directory, resulting in the /var/tmp/backout_restore: No such file or directory error message. If this message occurs, copy the file using sudo from /usr/TKLC/appworks/sbin to /var/tmp and repeat the command.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
18. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Reboot the server	<pre>\$ sudo init 6</pre> <p>This step can take several minutes and terminates the SSH session.</p>
19. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: SSH to the server(s) that was backed out	<p>Use the SSH command (on UNIX systems — or putty if running on Windows) to log into the active NOAM.</p> <pre>ssh <NOAM XMI IP address></pre> <pre>login as: admusr</pre> <pre>password: <enter password></pre>
20. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Restore softlink for Comagent directory	<pre>[admusr@HPC-NO1 ~]\$ cd /var/TKLC/appworks/library</pre> <pre>\$ sudo ln -s /usr/TKLC/comagent-gui/gui/ Comagent</pre> <p>Verify if the Comagent link has been restored:</p> <pre>[admusr@HPC-NO1 library]\$ ls -ltr</pre> <pre>total 56</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 7 awadmin awadm 4096 Aug 25 2017 Diameter</pre> <pre>lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 47 Dec 15 02:05 Zend -></pre> <pre>/usr/TKLC/plat/www/zend-framework/library/Zend/</pre> <pre>lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 21 Dec 15 02:07 Awps7 -></pre> <pre>/usr/TKLC/awps7/gui/</pre> <pre>lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 29 Dec 15 02:07 TransportMgr -></pre> <pre>/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr/gui</pre> <pre>lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 38 Dec 15 02:07 Exgstack -></pre> <pre>/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr/gui/Exgstack</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 Dec 31 15:58 Rbar</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 4 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:42 AWCLI</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Radius</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 4 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Dca</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Fabr</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Gla</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 2 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Loadgen</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Mapiwf</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 6 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Pdra</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Sbr</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:44 Vstp</pre> <pre>lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 18 May 22 10:44 Ipfe -> /usr/TKLC/ipfe/gui</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 3 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:45 Csbr</pre> <pre>drwxr-xr-x 17 awadmin awadm 4096 May 22 10:45 AppWorks</pre> <pre>lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 27 May 22 11:47 Comagent -></pre> <pre>/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui/gui/</pre> <p>If the output is received as highlighted in red, the softlink for Comagent directory has been restored.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>21. □</p>	<p>Server CLI: Verify the httpd service has restarted</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If this is an NO or SO, verify httpd service is running. <pre>\$ sudo service httpd status</pre> <pre>httpd (pid xxxx) is running...</pre> <p>Note: The process IDs are variable so the actual number value can be ignored.</p> If httpd is not running, wait for a few minutes and retry the command. If httpd is still not running after 3 minutes, then services have failed to restart. Contact My Oracle Support (MOS) for further instructions. Verify if the file id_dsa has required ownership: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the ownership of the file: <pre>ls -ltr /home/awadmin/.ssh/</pre> <p>The file permission should be defined as shown:</p> <pre>[admusr@HPC-NO1 ~]\$ sudo ls -lrt /home/awadmin/.ssh/</pre> <pre>total 20</pre> <pre>-rw----- 1 awadmin awadm 1281 Sep 27 16:19 config</pre> <pre>-rw-r----- 1 awadmin awadm 605 Nov 18 13:20 id_dsa.pub</pre> <pre>-rw----- 1 awadmin awadm 668 Nov 18 13:20 id_dsa</pre> <pre>-rw----- 1 awadmin awadm 7275 Nov 18 18:09 authorized_keys</pre> If the file ownership is not set for awadmin, then change the permission: <pre>sudo chown awadmin:awadm /home/awadmin/.ssh/id_dsa</pre> Verify file ownership is changed to awadmin awadm.
<p>22. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify the server(s) application version and upgrade state</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. Select the tab containing the server(s) that were backed out. Verify the Application Version value for this server has been backed out to the source release version. Verify the Upgrade State. <p>Note: Full audit between active NO and backed out server is conducted and it may take up to 10 minutes before the Upgrade State is changed to Ready.</p>
<div style="float: left; margin-right: 10px;"> </div> <div style="float: left; font-size: 24px; font-weight: bold; color: red;"> CAUTION </div>		<p>For primary active SDS at release 7.3 or later:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the Upgrade State is Not Ready, then continue with the next step of this procedure. If the Upgrade State is Ready, then skip to step 28 of this procedure. <p>Note: The primary active SDS release displays on the NOAM GUI banner (using the VIP).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;"> ORACLE Communications Diameter Signaling Release 7.1.0.0-71.7.0 </p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Connected using VIP to sds-rlghnc-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P) </p> </div>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
23. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Set the Max Allowed HA Role to Active	Due to back out being initiated from the command line instead of through the GUI, modify the backed out server so its Upgrade State changes to Ready . <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA. 2. Click Edit. 3. Select the backed out server(s) and choose a Max Allowed HA Role value of Active (unless it is a Query server, in which case the value should remain set to Observer). 4. Click OK. 5. Verify the Max Allowed HA Role is set.
24. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Restart the software	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Server. 2. If the server(s) that was backed out displays an Appl State, state of Enabled, skip to the next step. 3. If the server(s) that was backed out displays an Appl State, state of Disabled, select the server(s) and click Restart. 4. Click OK to confirm. 5. Verify the Appl State changes to Enabled.
25. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify the Upgrade State	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. 2. Select the tab of the server group containing the server(s) that was backed out. 3. Verify the Upgrade State is now Ready (it may take several seconds for the grid to update).
26. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Stop the software (if necessary)	Due to backout being initiated from the command line instead of through the GUI, modify the Upgrade State of the backed out server(s) to achieve a state of Not Ready . <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Server. 2. If the server(s) that was backed out displays an Appl State state of Enabled, then select the server(s) and click Stop.
27. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify the server(s) Upgrade State	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. 2. If the server(s) that was backed out displays an Upgrade State of Not Ready, then go back to step 23 of this procedure.

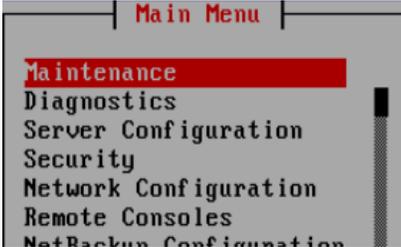
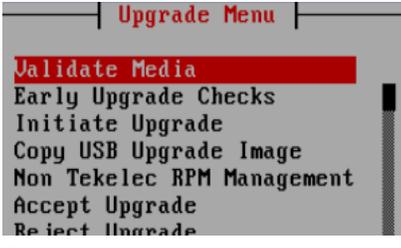
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>28. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Complete the backout action (if necessary)</p>	<p>If the server(s) that was backed out displays an Upgrade State of Ready or Success, then</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the server(s) that was backed out and click Complete. Leave the Action set to its default value of Complete. 2. Click OK to confirm the action. <p>This changes the Max Allowed HA Role of the backed out server(s) to Active, which causes the server Upgrade State to change to Not Ready. The user may see the following SOAP error display on the GUI banner.</p> <p>SOAP error while clearing upgrade status of hostname=[frame10311b6] ip=[172.16.1.28]</p> <p>It is safe to ignore this error message.</p>

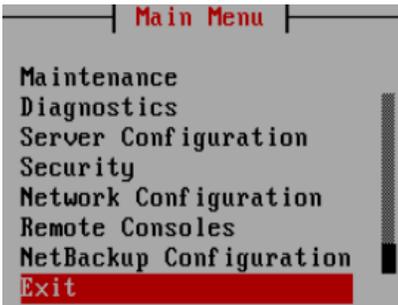
Appendix F Manually Perform ISO Validation

Note: This procedure assumes that the **ISO** file to be validated has already been uploaded to the server in question and is present in the `/var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/`, `/var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/isos/` or `/var/TKLC/upgrade/` directory.

Procedure 19. Manually Perform ISO Validation

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Access the active primary SDS NOAM	Use the VIP address to log into the active primary SDS NOAM with the admusr account. <pre>sds-rlghnc-a login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> *** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** RELEASE=6.4 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcom mon:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent- gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/sds PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00</pre>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify ISO file is in the <code>/var/TKLC/upgrade/</code> directory.	1. Verify the ISO file is located in the <code>/var/TKLC/upgrade/</code> directory. <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ ls /var/TKLC/upgrade/ SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso</pre> 2. If the ISO file is not present, copy the ISO file to the <code>var/TKLC/upgrade/</code> directory. <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ cp -p /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/ SDS- 8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso /var/TKLC/upgrade/</pre>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Become the platcfg user	Become the platcfg user by using the su command. For password information, refer to Table 3. Logins, Passwords, and Site Information, if necessary. <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ su - platcfg Password: <platcfg_password></pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>4. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Select the ISO file</p>	<p>1. From the platcfg menu, select Maintenance and press Enter.</p>  <p>2. Select Upgrade and press Enter.</p>  <p>3. Select Validate Media and press Enter.</p>  <p>Select Choose Upgrade Media Menu, select the target ISO file, and press Enter.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Exit from menus</p>	<p>1. Select Exit and press Enter.</p>  <p>2. Select Exit and press Enter.</p>  <p>3. Select Exit and press Enter.</p>  <p>4. Select Exit and press Enter.</p> 
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Exit CLI</p>	<p>Exit the CLI for the Active Primary SDS NOAM. <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ exit</pre> <pre>logout</pre></p>
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Return to the referring procedure</p>	<p>Return to the procedure step that directed the execution of this procedure.</p>

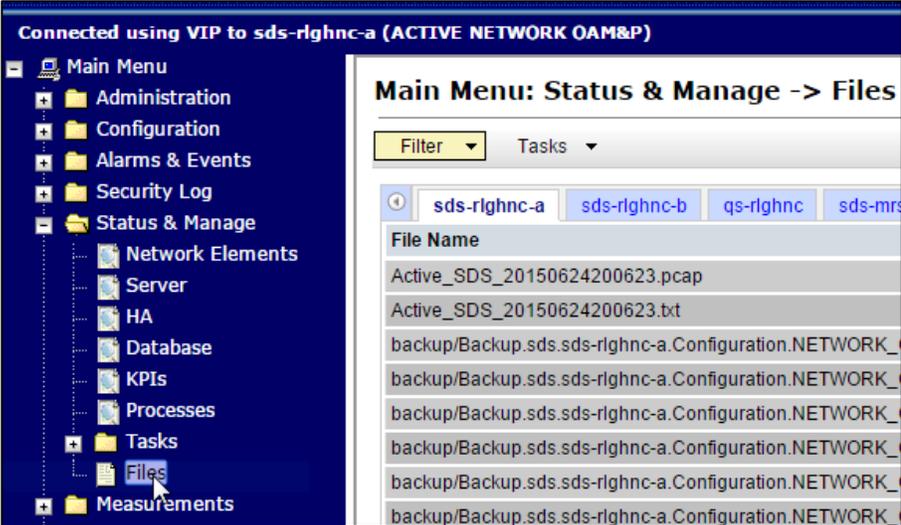
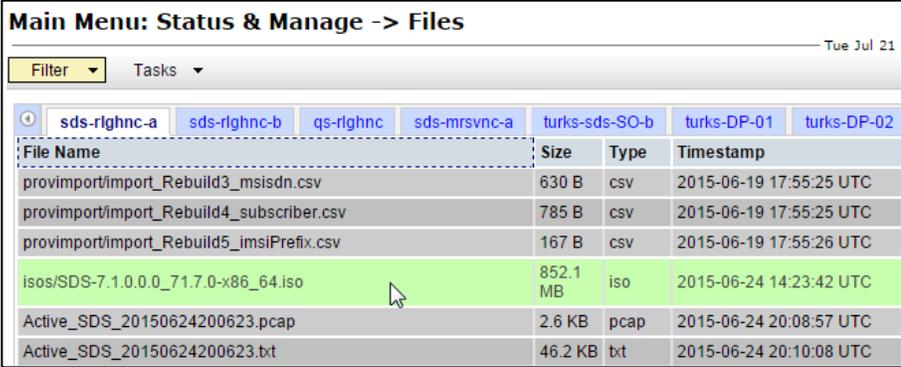
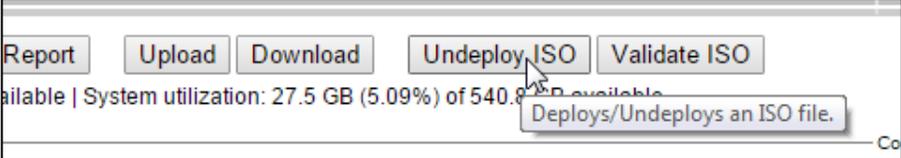
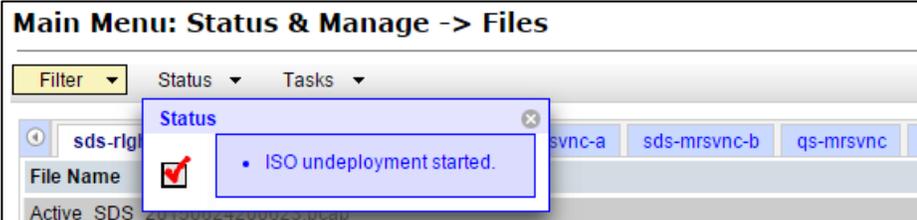
Appendix G Undeploy an ISO File (Post Upgrade Acceptance)

This procedure should only be executed post Upgrade Acceptance and removes a deployed **ISO** file from all servers in the SDS topology except the **active primary NOAM** server. At the end of the procedure, the ISO is still present in the `/var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/isos/` directory on the **active primary NOAM** server.

Once this procedure is complete, the file may then be manually deleted (if desired) from the SDS NOAM GUI (VIP) under the **Status & Manage > Files**.

Procedure 20. Undeploy an ISO File (Post Upgrade Acceptance)

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM GUI: Login	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Undeploy the ISO</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Files.</p>  <p>2. Select the ISO file for the target release.</p>  <p>3. Click Undeploy ISO.</p>  <p>4. Click OK.</p>
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS VIP: Monitor the ISO undeployment status</p>	<p>1. The Status tab in the banner displays the ISO undeployment started confirmation message.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
		<p>2. Reselect the ISO file for the target release and click View ISO Deployment Report.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Files</p> <p>Filter Status Tasks</p> <p>sds-rlghnc-a sds-rlghnc-b qs-rlghnc sds-mrsvnc-a sds-mrsvnc-b qs-mrsvnc turks-</p> <p>File Name</p> <p>provimport/import_Rebuild4_subscriber.csv</p> <p>provimport/import_Rebuild5_imsiPrefix.csv</p> <p>rsync.log</p> <p style="background-color: #90EE90;">SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64.iso</p> <p>TKLCConfigData.florence-DP-01.sh</p> <p>TKLCConfigData.florence-DP-02.sh</p> <p>TKLCConfigData.florence-sds-SO-a.sh</p> <p>Delete View ISO Deployment Report Upload Download Deploy ISO Validate ISO</p> <p>6.1 GB used (1.12%) of 540.8 GB available. System utilization: 27.5 GB (5.09%) of 540.8 GB available.</p> </div> <p>3. The Deployment report indicates the current status of undeployment to all servers in the topology. Click Back and then click View ISO Deployment Report again to refresh the report.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Files [View]</p> <pre> Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Files [View] Tue Jul 21 20:08:34 2015 UTC Deployment report for SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64.iso: Deployed on 0/18 servers. sds-rlghnc-a: Not Deployed sds-rlghnc-b: Not Deployed qs-rlghnc: Not Deployed sds-mrsvnc-a: Not Deployed sds-mrsvnc-b: Not Deployed qs-mrsvnc: Not Deployed turks-sds-SO-a: Not Deployed turks-sds-SO-b: Not Deployed turks-DP-01: Not Deployed turks-DP-02: Not Deployed kauai-sds-SO-a: Not Deployed kauai-sds-SO-b: Not Deployed kauai-DP-01: Not Deployed kauai-DP-02: Not Deployed florence-sds-SO-a: Not Deployed florence-sds-SO-b: Not Deployed florence-DP-01: Not Deployed florence-DP-02: Not Deployed </pre> </div> <p>4. Repeat until the ISO displays Not Deployed on all servers in the topology.</p>

Appendix H Add the SDS ISO to the PMAC Software Repository



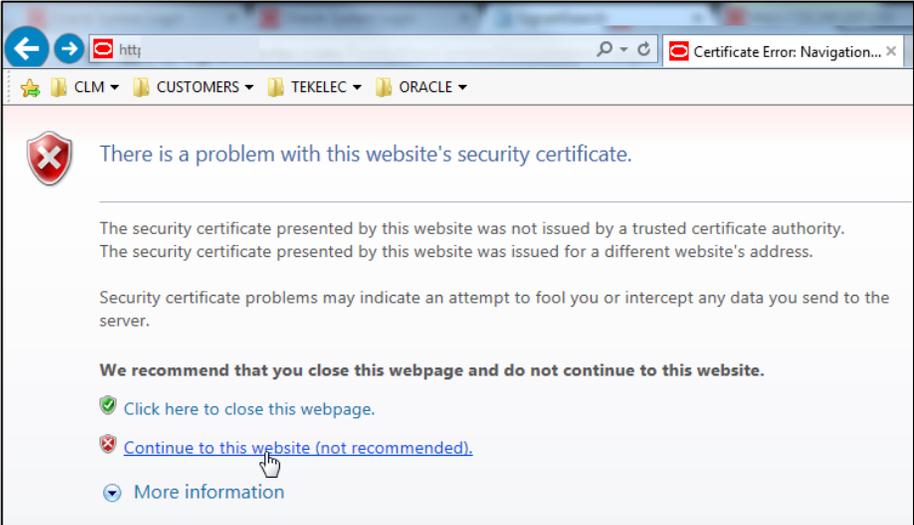
STOP

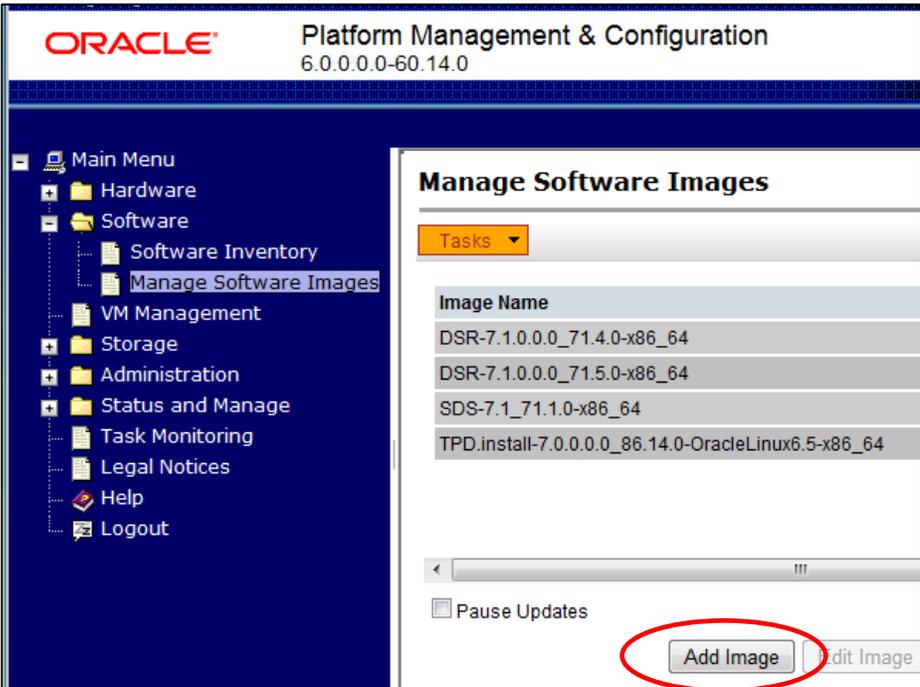
This procedure is not applicable if SDS is deployed in a cloud environment.

This procedure must be done once for each PMAC at each DSR signaling site that contains SDS SOAM/DP servers.

Procedure 21. Add the SDS ISO to the PMAC Software Repository

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. □	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Access the active primary SDS NOAM	Use the VIP address to log into the active primary SDS NOAM with the admusr account. <pre>sds-rlghnc-a login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> *** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** RELEASE=6.4 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/sds PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00</pre>
2. □	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Access filemgmt directory	Access the filemgmt directory where the target ISO file was uploaded. <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a ~]\$ cd /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/isos [admusr@sds-rlghnc-a isos]\$</pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Identify ISO file and copy it</p>	<p>1. Identify the exact name of the target ISO file.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a isos]\$ ls -l *.iso -rw-rw-r-- 1 awadmin awadm 893536256 Jun 24 14:23 SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso</pre> <p>2. Use Secure Copy (scp) to copy the target ISO file to the /var/TKLC/upgrade/ directory of the remote PMAC server as the admusr user.</p> <pre>\$ scp -p SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso admusr@10.240.246.7:/var/TKLC/upgrade/ FIPS integrity verification test failed. The authenticity of host '10.240.246.7 (10.240.246.7)' can't be established. RSA key fingerprint is 23:aa:7e:12:40:d6:20:d6:19:62:c0:07:9d:20:30:35. Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes Warning: Permanently added '10.240.246.7' (RSA) to the list of known hosts. Password: <admusr_password> SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso 100% 852MB 11.2MB/s 01:16</pre>
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Exit CLI</p>	<p>Exit the CLI for the Active Primary SDS NOAM.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-rlghnc-a filemgmt]\$ exit logout</pre>
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server (GUI): Log into the Platform Management and Configuration application</p>	<p>Open an approved Web browser (Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0) and connect to the management IP address assigned to the PMAC server associated with the SDS SOAM NE.</p> <p>If a certificate error is received, click on the Continue to this website (not recommended) link.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Login</p>	<p>Login using the default user and password.</p> 
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Add an image</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Software > Manage Software Images. 2. Click Add Image. 

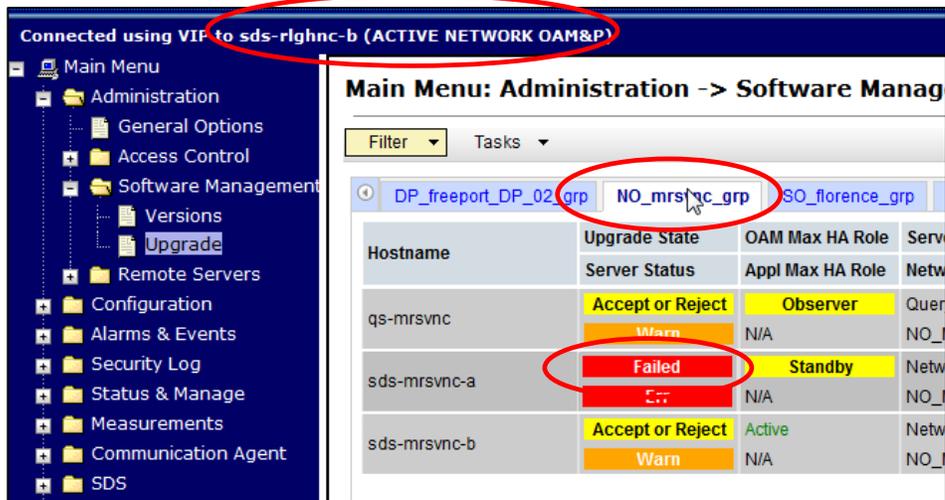
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Add an image</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select a Path from the list. Add a Description. Click Add New Image. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <h3 style="margin-top: 0;">Add Software Image</h3> <hr/> <p>Images may be added from any of these sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oracle-provided media in the PM&C host's CD/DVD drive (Refer to Note) • USB media attached to the PM&C's host (Refer to Note) • External mounts. Prefix the directory with "extfile://". • These local search paths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ /var/TKLC/upgrade/* .iso ○ /var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/* .iso <p>Note: CD and USB images mounted on PM&C's VM host must first be made accessible to the PM in VM Management.</p> <p>Path: <input type="text" value="/var/TKLC/upgrade/SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64.iso"/></p> <p>Description: <input type="text" value="SDS 71.7.0"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Add New Image"/></p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click OK when asked to confirm. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>Message from webpage</p> <p>Click OK to remove the image from /var/TKLC/upgrade directory after it is added to the repository. Click Cancel to leave it there.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> </div> <p>An Info message displays to show the task.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <h4 style="margin-top: 0;">Manage Software Images</h4> <p>Info Tasks</p> <div style="background-color: #e0ffe0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #c0ffc0;"> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software image /var/TKLC/upgrade/SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64.iso will be added in the background. • The ID number for this task is: 310. </div> </div>

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																																																																
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Monitor progress</p>	<p>Monitor the progress using Tasks tab in the banner.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Manage Software Images</p> <p>Tasks</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Start Time</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>310</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2015-07-24 07:54:0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>255</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.20.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2015-07-24 11:42:3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>254</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2015-07-24 11:41:5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>The new software displays in the list when complete.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Image Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Architecture</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>872-2529-104-5.0.1_50.23.0-SDS-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>SDS 5.0.1 (GA)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR-7.0.1.0.0_70.23.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.13.1-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.20.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>DSR 7.1.71.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FW2_SPP-2.2.8.0.0_10.43.0</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>noarch</td> <td>HP 2.2.8 SPP FW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>SDS 71.7.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-6.5.2_82.96.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>TPD (DSR/SDS 5.0.x)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-6.7.1.0.0_84.23.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.25.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>TPD (DSR/SDS 7.1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>TPD for DSR 71.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TVOE-2.7.0.0.0_84.20.0-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TVOE-3.0.2.0.0_86.25.0-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TVOE-3.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>TVOE for DSR 71.20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Start Time	310	Add Image		Done: SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	2015-07-24 07:54:0	255	Add Image		Done: DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.20.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	2015-07-24 11:42:3	254	Add Image		Done: TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	COMPLETE	2015-07-24 11:41:5	Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description	872-2529-104-5.0.1_50.23.0-SDS-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	SDS 5.0.1 (GA)	DSR-7.0.1.0.0_70.23.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64		DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.13.1-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64		DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.20.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	DSR 7.1.71.20	FW2_SPP-2.2.8.0.0_10.43.0	Bootable	noarch	HP 2.2.8 SPP FW	SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	SDS 71.7.0	TPD.install-6.5.2_82.96.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TPD (DSR/SDS 5.0.x)	TPD.install-6.7.1.0.0_84.23.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64		TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.25.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TPD (DSR/SDS 7.1)	TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TPD for DSR 71.20	TVOE-2.7.0.0.0_84.20.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64		TVOE-3.0.2.0.0_86.25.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64		TVOE-3.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TVOE for DSR 71.20
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Start Time																																																																													
310	Add Image		Done: SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	2015-07-24 07:54:0																																																																													
255	Add Image		Done: DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.20.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	2015-07-24 11:42:3																																																																													
254	Add Image		Done: TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	COMPLETE	2015-07-24 11:41:5																																																																													
Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description																																																																															
872-2529-104-5.0.1_50.23.0-SDS-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	SDS 5.0.1 (GA)																																																																															
DSR-7.0.1.0.0_70.23.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																																																																
DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.13.1-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																																																																
DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.20.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	DSR 7.1.71.20																																																																															
FW2_SPP-2.2.8.0.0_10.43.0	Bootable	noarch	HP 2.2.8 SPP FW																																																																															
SDS-7.1.0.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	SDS 71.7.0																																																																															
TPD.install-6.5.2_82.96.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TPD (DSR/SDS 5.0.x)																																																																															
TPD.install-6.7.1.0.0_84.23.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																																																																																
TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.25.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TPD (DSR/SDS 7.1)																																																																															
TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TPD for DSR 71.20																																																																															
TVOE-2.7.0.0.0_84.20.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																																																																																
TVOE-3.0.2.0.0_86.25.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																																																																																
TVOE-3.0.2.0.0_86.28.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TVOE for DSR 71.20																																																																															
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Log out</p>	<p>Click Logout.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Welcome pmacadmin [Logout]</p> <p>Help</p> <p>Fri Jul 24 08:17:30 2015 EDT</p> </div>																																																																																

Appendix I Recover from a Failed Upgrade

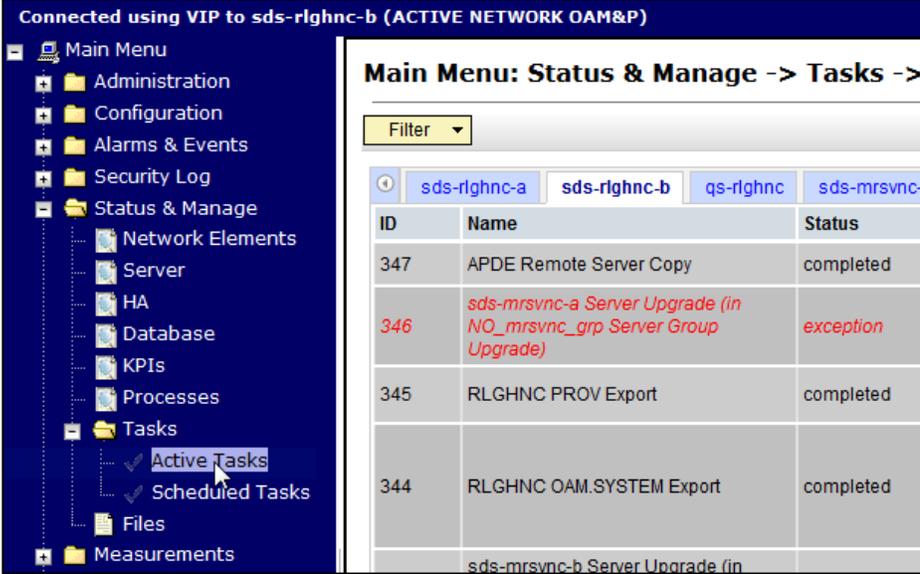
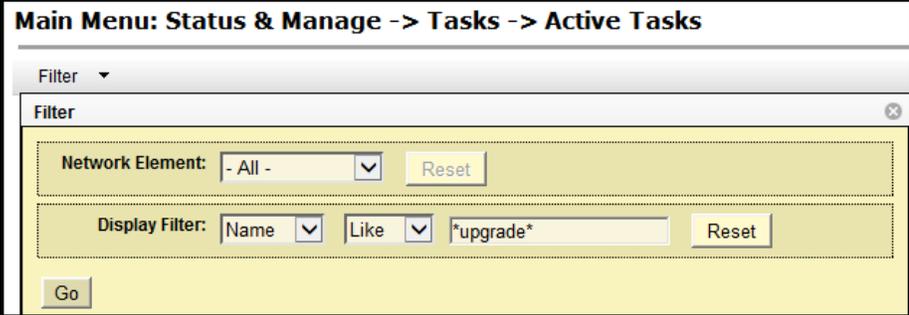
Procedure 22. Recover from a Failed Upgrade

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. □	Access the primary SDS NOAM GUI	Use the VIP address to access the primary SDS NOAM GUI as described in Appendix A.
2. □	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify upgrade state	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. Verify the hostname of the primary active SDS NOAM server from the GUI banner. Select the Server Group tab for the server(s) being upgraded. Verify the Upgrade State for each server undergoing the software upgrade and identify any servers with a Failed state.



CAUTION

- If the **Failed Server** was upgraded using the **Auto Upgrade** option, that is, Auto Server Group Upgrade, then continue to the next step of this procedure.
- If the **Failed Server** was upgraded using the **Upgrade Server** option, then skip to step 7 of this procedure.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM</p> <p>VIP: Filter the servers that need upgrading</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Tasks > Active Tasks.</p>  <p>2. From the Filter option, enter the following filter values:</p> <p>Network Element: All</p> <p>Display Filter: Name Like *upgrade*</p> <p>3. Click Go.</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Locate the Server Group Upgrade task	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If not already selected, select the tab displaying the hostname of the active SDS NOAM server. Locate the task for the Server Group Upgrade. It shows a status of paused. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Tasks -> Active Tasks</p> <p>Filter ▼</p> <p> sds-rlghnc-a sds-rlghnc-b qs-rlghnc sds-mrsvnc-a sds-mrsvnc-b </p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Start Time</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>346</td> <td>sds-mrsvnc-a Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)</td> <td>exception</td> <td>2015-08-26 15:02:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>343</td> <td>sds-mrsvnc-b Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)</td> <td>completed</td> <td>2015-08-26 14:46:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>342</td> <td>qs-mrsvnc Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)</td> <td>completed</td> <td>2015-08-26 14:46:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>341</td> <td>NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade</td> <td>paused</td> <td>2015-08-26 14:45:59</td> </tr> <tr> <td>337</td> <td>qs-rlghnc Server Upgrade</td> <td>completed</td> <td>2015-08-26 13:55:59</td> </tr> <tr> <td>336</td> <td>sds-rlghnc-a Server Upgrade</td> <td>completed</td> <td>2015-08-26 13:54:40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>309</td> <td>sds-rlghnc-a Server Upgrade</td> <td>completed</td> <td>2015-08-25 14:04:30</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>	ID	Name	Status	Start Time	346	sds-mrsvnc-a Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)	exception	2015-08-26 15:02:00	343	sds-mrsvnc-b Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)	completed	2015-08-26 14:46:00	342	qs-mrsvnc Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)	completed	2015-08-26 14:46:00	341	NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade	paused	2015-08-26 14:45:59	337	qs-rlghnc Server Upgrade	completed	2015-08-26 13:55:59	336	sds-rlghnc-a Server Upgrade	completed	2015-08-26 13:54:40	309	sds-rlghnc-a Server Upgrade	completed	2015-08-25 14:04:30
ID	Name	Status	Start Time																															
346	sds-mrsvnc-a Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)	exception	2015-08-26 15:02:00																															
343	sds-mrsvnc-b Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)	completed	2015-08-26 14:46:00																															
342	qs-mrsvnc Server Upgrade (in NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade)	completed	2015-08-26 14:46:00																															
341	NO_mrsvnc_grp Server Group Upgrade	paused	2015-08-26 14:45:59																															
337	qs-rlghnc Server Upgrade	completed	2015-08-26 13:55:59																															
336	sds-rlghnc-a Server Upgrade	completed	2015-08-26 13:54:40																															
309	sds-rlghnc-a Server Upgrade	completed	2015-08-25 14:04:30																															

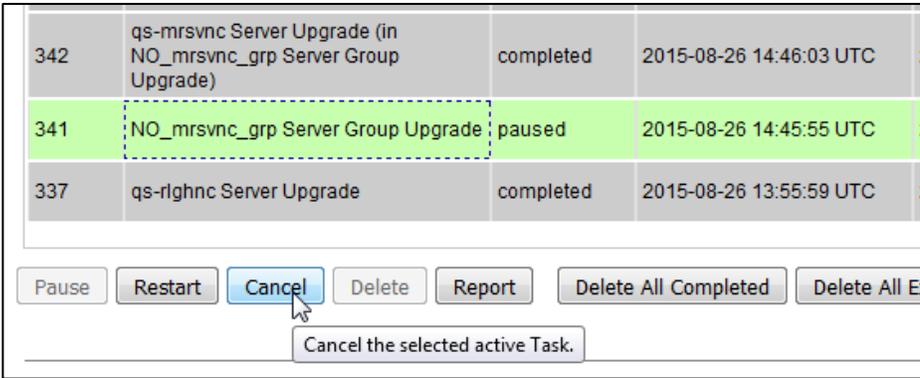
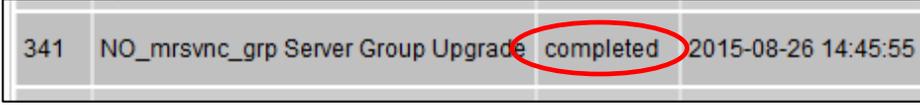
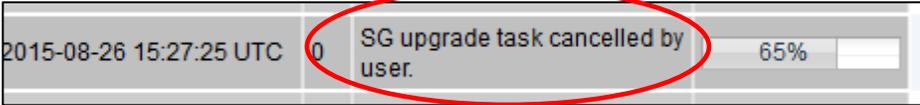
Note: Consider the case of an upgrade cycle where it is seen that the upgrade of one or more servers in the server group has the status as exception (that is, failed), while the other servers in that server group have upgraded successfully. However, the server group upgrade task still shows as running. In this case, cancel the running (upgrade) task for that server group before reattempting ASU for the same.



CAUTION

Before clicking **Cancel** for the server group upgrade task, ensure the upgrade status of the individual servers in that particular server group should have status as completed or exception (that is, failed for some reason).

Make sure you are not cancelling a task with some servers still in running state.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Cancel the Server group Upgrade task</p>	<p>1. Click the Server Group Upgrade task to select it.</p> <p>2. Click Cancel to cancel the task.</p>  <p>3. Click OK on the confirmation screen to confirm the cancellation.</p> 
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify the Server Group Upgrade task is cancelled</p>	<p>1. On the Active Tasks screen, verify the Status changed from paused to completed.</p>  <p>2. Verify the Result Details column now states "SG upgrade task cancelled by user."</p> 
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Failed Server (CLI): Access the failed server</p>	<p>Use the XMI address to log into the failed server with the admusr account.</p> <pre>sds-mrsvnc-a login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> *** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** RELEASE=6.4 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommo n:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent- gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/sds PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00</pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Failed Server (CLI): Inspect the upgrade.log file</p>	<p>Identify the reason for the failure in the upgrade.log file.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-mrsvnc-a ~]\$ tail /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/upgrade.log 1439256874:: INFO: Removing '/etc/my.cnf' from RCS repository 1439256874:: INFO: Removing '/etc/pam.d/password-auth' from RCS repository 1439256874:: INFO: Removing '/etc/pam.d/system-auth' from RCS repository 1439256874:: INFO: Removing '/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-eth0' from RCS repository 1439256874:: INFO: Removing '/var/lib/prelink/force' from RCS repository 1439256874::Marking task 1439256861.0 as finished. 1439256874:: 1440613685::Early Checks failed for the next upgrade 1440613691::Look at earlyChecks.log for more info 1440613691::</pre>
<p>9. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Failed Server (CLI): Inspect the earlyChecks.log file</p>	<p>Identify the reason for the failure in the earlyChecks.log file.</p> <pre>[admusr@sds-mrsvnc-a upgrade]\$ grep ERROR /var/TKLC/log/upgrade/earlyChecks.log ERROR: There are alarms on the system! ERROR: <<< OUTPUT >>> ERROR: SEQ: 15 UPTIME: 2070747 BIRTH: 1438969736 TYPE: SET ALARM: TKSPLATMI10 tpdNTPDaemonNotSynchronizedWarning 1.3.6.1.4.1.323.5.3.18.3.1.3.10 32509 Communications Communications Subsystem Failure ERROR: <<< END OUTPUT >>> ERROR: earlyUpgradeChecks() code failed for Upgrade::EarlyPolicy::TPDEarlyChecks ERROR: Failed running earlyUpgradeChecks() code ERROR: Early Upgrade Checks Failed!</pre>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;">  <p style="font-size: 24pt; font-weight: bold; color: red; margin-left: 20px;">CAUTION</p> </div> <div style="flex: 2;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Although outside of the scope of this document, the user is expected to use standard troubleshooting techniques to clear the alarm condition from the failed server. If troubleshooting assistance is needed, it is recommended to contact My Oracle Support (MOS) as described in Appendix Q. DO NOT PROCEED THE NEXT STEP UNTIL THE ALARM CONDITION HAS BEEN CLEARED! </div> </div>		

STEP #	Procedure	Description
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	Failed Server (CLI): Verify platform alarms are cleared from the failed server	Use the alarmMgr utility to verify all platform alarms have been cleared from the system. <pre>[admusr@sds-mrsvnc-b ~]\$ alarmMgr -alarmStatus</pre>
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	Failed Server (CLI): Exit CLI	Exit the CLI for the failed server. <pre>[admusr@sds-mrsvnc-a ~]\$ exit</pre> logout
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP (GUI): Execute the server upgrade again.	Return to the upgrade procedure being executed when the failure occurred. Re-execute the upgrade for the failed server using the Upgrade Server option. Note: Once a server has failed while using the Automated Server Group Upgrade option, the Auto Upgrade option cannot be used again on that server group. The remaining servers in that server group must be upgraded using the Upgrade Server option.

Appendix J Add New SOAM Profile on Existing VM



CAUTION

The procedures in this appendix can be run **ONLY AFTER** the SDS has been upgraded to release 8.0/8.1 and the upgrade has been accepted.

Updating the SOAM VM profile is an independent procedure from the SDS upgrade and should be scheduled in a separate maintenance window.

This appendix updates the SOAM VM profile to support 1 billion subscribers. **This appendix applies only to systems that have been upgraded to release 8.0/8.1. The upgrade must be accepted before initiating these procedures.**

The SOAM VMs are updated with the new profile using the following sequence:

1. Add the SDS 8.5 ISO to the PMAC repository
2. Remove the SOAM from the SOAM server group
3. Delete the existing SOAM VM and recreate the SOAM VM with the new profile
4. Add the new SOAM VM to the SOAM server group

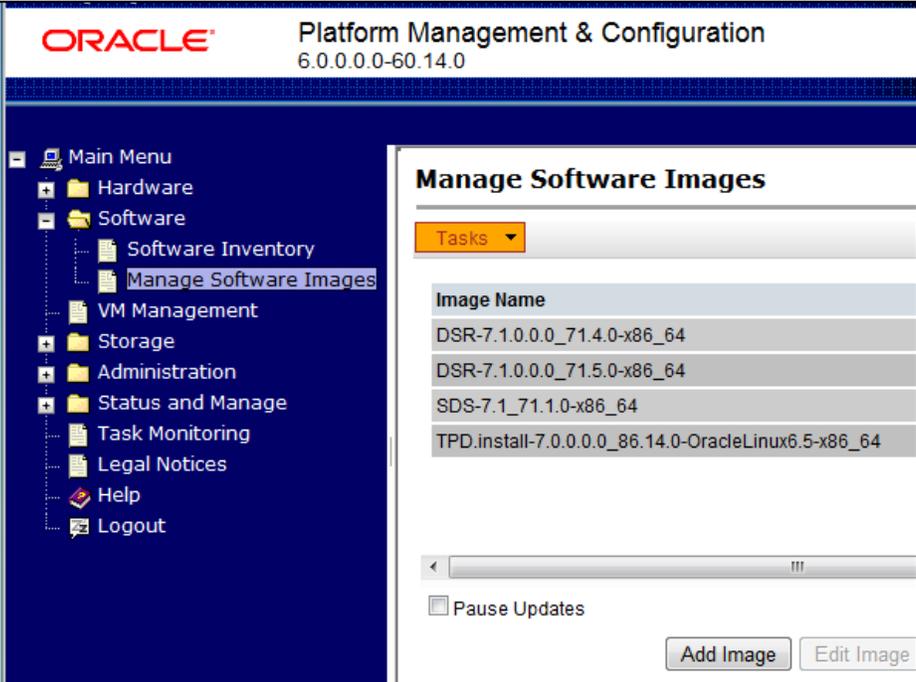
To access the 1 billion subscriber VM profile, the SDS 8.5 ISO must be available in the PMAC software repository. Following procedure copies the SDS 8.5 ISO from the SDS to the PMAC and adds the image to the repository.

Appendix J.1 Add SDS Software Images to PMAC Server

Procedure 23. Add SDS Software Images to PMAC Server

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active SDS VIP (CLI): Login	From the command prompt, log into the server as the admusr . login: admusr Using keyboard-interactive authentication. Password: <admusr_password>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active SDS VIP (CLI): Change directories	Navigate to the /var/TKLC/upgrade/ directory. \$ cd /var/TKLC/upgrade/
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active SDS VIP (CLI): Verify the ISO file	Verify the SDS ISO file is present. \$ ls SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active SDS VIP (CLI): Copy the file	Perform scp to the SDS ISO file to the PMAC server. \$ scp -p SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso admusr@<PMAC_Mgmt_IP_address>:/var/TKLC/upgrade/ Password: <admusr_password> SDS-8.5.0.0.0_90.11.0.iso 100% 853MB 53.3MB/s 00:16

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server (GUI): Log into the Platform Management and Configuration application</p>	<p>Open an approved Web browser (Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0) and connect to the management IP address assigned to the PMAC server associated with the SDS SOAM NE. If a certificate error is received, click on the Continue to this website (not recommended) link.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;">  <p>There is a problem with this website's security certificate.</p> <p>The security certificate presented by this website was not issued by a trust... The security certificate presented by this website was issued for a different...</p> <p>Security certificate problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or interce... server.</p> <p>We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Click here to close this webpage.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continue to this website (not recommended).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> More information</p> </div>
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Login</p>	<p>Login using the default user and password.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;">  <p style="text-align: center;">ORACLE®</p> <p>Oracle System Login Mon Dec 8 10:49:45 2014 EST</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: 80%;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Log In</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Enter your username and password to log in</p> <p>Username: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Password: <input type="password"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> Change password</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Log In"/></p> </div> <p style="font-size: small;">Unauthorized access is prohibited. This Oracle system requires the use of Microsoft Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0 with support for JavaScript and cookies.</p> <p style="font-size: x-small; text-align: center;">Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.</p> </div>

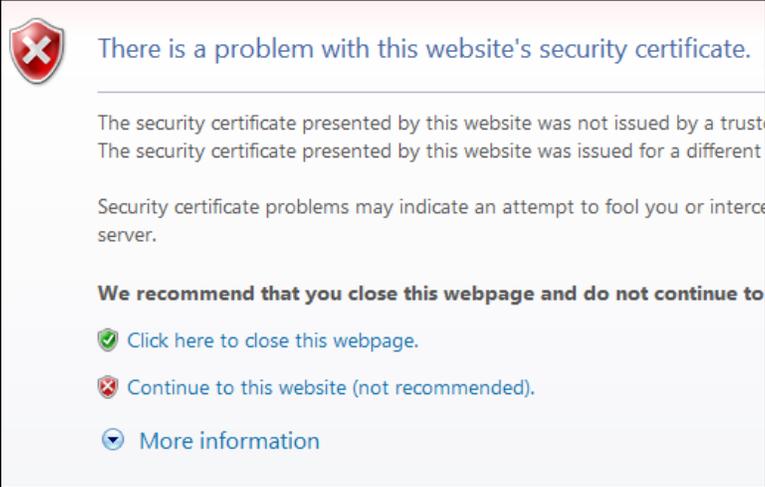
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>7. □</p>	<p>PMAC Server: Add an image</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Software > Manage Software Images.</p> <p>2. Click Add Image.</p> 

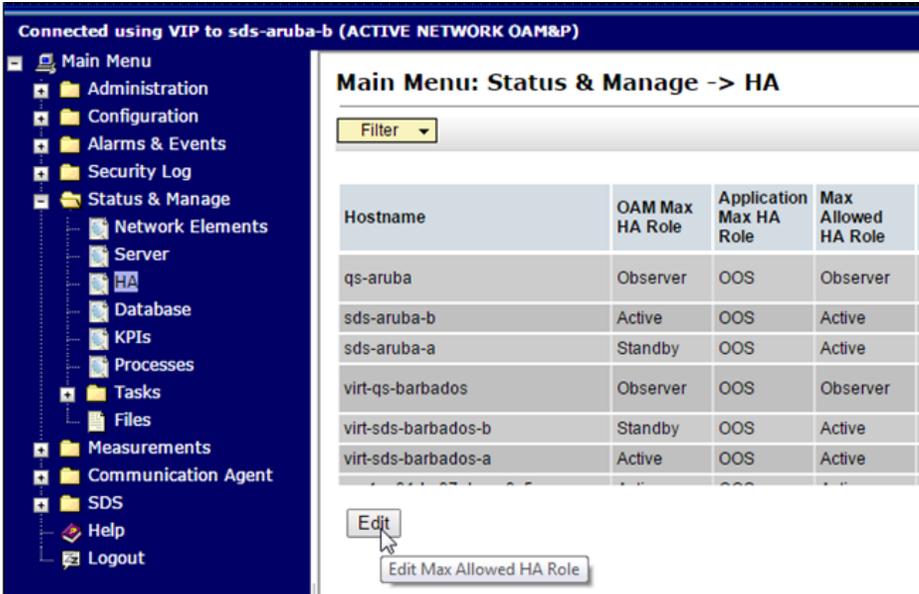
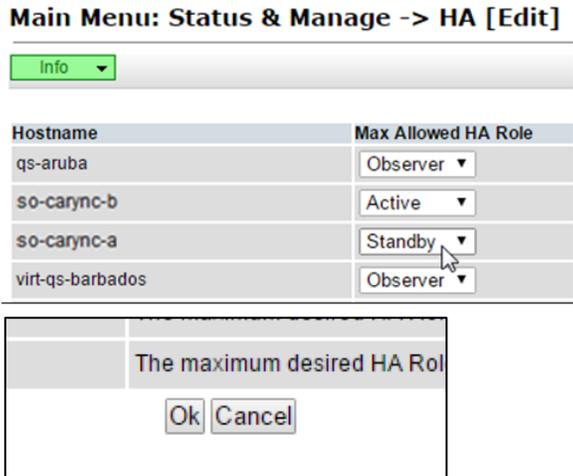
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>8. □</p>	<p>PMAC Server: Add an image</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select a Path from the list. 2. Add a Description. 3. Click Add New Image. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <h3 style="margin: 0;">Add Software Image</h3> <hr/> <p>Images may be added from any of these sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oracle-provided media in the PM&C host's CD/DVD drive (Refer to Note) • USB media attached to the PM&C's host (Refer to Note) • External mounts. Prefix the directory with "extfile://". • These local search paths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ /var/TKLC/upgrade/*.iso ◦ /var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/*.iso <p>Note: CD and USB images mounted on PM&C's VM host must first be made accessible to the PM Management.</p> <p>Path: <input type="text" value="/var/TKLC/upgrade/SDS-7.1.0.0_71.9.0-x86_64.iso"/></p> <p>Description: <input type="text" value="SDS 71.9.0"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Add New Image"/></p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Click OK when asked to confirm. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>Message from webpage</p> <p>Click OK to remove the image from /var/TKLC/upgrade directory after it is added to the repository. Click Cancel to leave it there.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> </div> <p>An Info message displays to show the task.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <h3 style="margin: 0;">Manage Software Images</h3> <p>Info Tasks</p> <div style="background-color: #e0ffe0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #c0ffc0;"> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software image /var/TKLC/upgrade/SDS-7.1.0.0_71.7.0-x86_64.iso will be added in the background. • The ID number for this task is: 310. </div> </div>

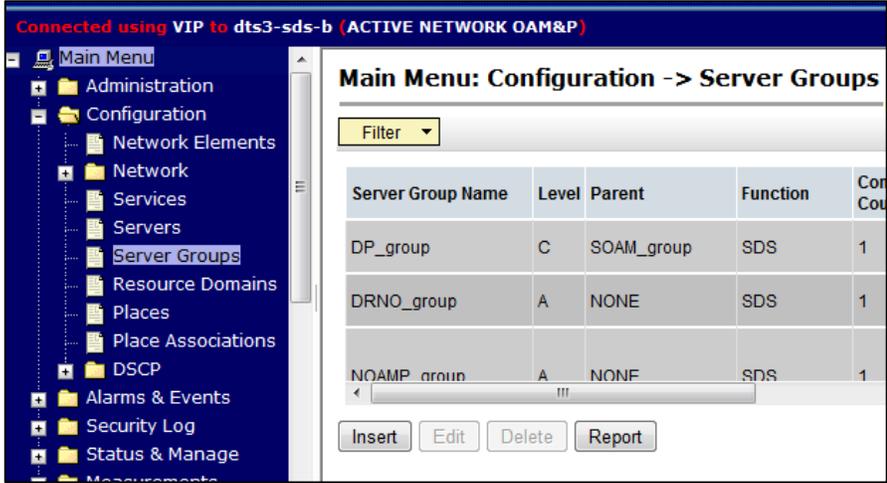
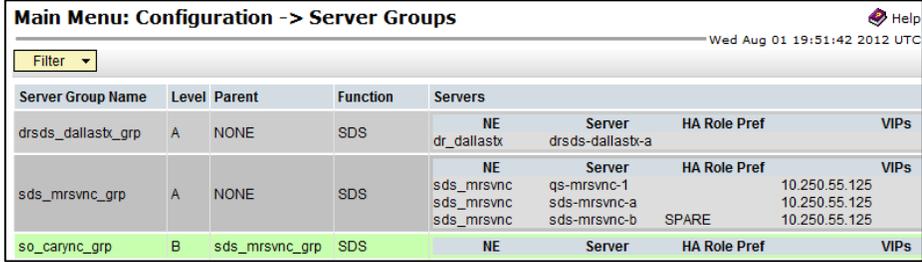
STEP #	Procedure	Description																																																																																			
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Server: Monitor progress	<p>Monitor the progress using Tasks tab in the banner.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>773</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Extracting/Verifying image source.</td> <td>0:00:00</td> <td>2011-12-05 16:32:50</td> <td>11%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>762</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: 872-2329-103-3.0.0_30.14.0-DSR-x86_64</td> <td>0:00:05</td> <td>2011-12-05 09:38:36</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>739</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: 872-2329-101-3.0.0_30.12.1-DSR-x86_64</td> <td>0:00:06</td> <td>2011-11-30 16:51:57</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>729</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: 872-2329-102-3.0.0_30.13.0-DSR-x86_64</td> <td>0:00:06</td> <td>2011-11-25 07:51:00</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The new software image displays in the list when complete.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Image Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Architecture</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SDS--3.0.0_10.4.0--872-2358-102--x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR--3.0.0_30.13.1--872-2329-102--x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>DSR 30.13 test ISO with PMAC VM Profiles</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AWPSS7--5.0.0_50.10.0--872-2332-101--x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>SS7 test ISO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD--5.0.0_72.28.0--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>official TPD 5.0.0-72.28.0 Release</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD--5.0.0_72.20.0--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>Official TPD 72.20 release</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD--5.0.0_72.8.0--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>ISO for CPA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR--3.0.0_30.12.1--872-2329-101--x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>iso for CPA/ComAgent testing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR--3.0.0_30.13.0--872-2329-102--x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>official DSR 30.13.0 Release</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR--3.0.0_30.14.0--872-2329-103--x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>Official DSR 30.14 release</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR--3.0.0_30.11.0--872-2329-101--x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>Official DSR 30.11 build.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TVOE--1.0.0_72.30.0--872-2290-101--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>latest TVOE ISO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	773	Add Image		Extracting/Verifying image source.	0:00:00	2011-12-05 16:32:50	11%	762	Add Image		Done: 872-2329-103-3.0.0_30.14.0-DSR-x86_64	0:00:05	2011-12-05 09:38:36	100%	739	Add Image		Done: 872-2329-101-3.0.0_30.12.1-DSR-x86_64	0:00:06	2011-11-30 16:51:57	100%	729	Add Image		Done: 872-2329-102-3.0.0_30.13.0-DSR-x86_64	0:00:06	2011-11-25 07:51:00	100%	Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description	SDS--3.0.0_10.4.0--872-2358-102--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64		DSR--3.0.0_30.13.1--872-2329-102--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	DSR 30.13 test ISO with PMAC VM Profiles	AWPSS7--5.0.0_50.10.0--872-2332-101--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	SS7 test ISO	TPD--5.0.0_72.28.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	official TPD 5.0.0-72.28.0 Release	TPD--5.0.0_72.20.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	Official TPD 72.20 release	TPD--5.0.0_72.8.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	ISO for CPA	DSR--3.0.0_30.12.1--872-2329-101--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	iso for CPA/ComAgent testing	DSR--3.0.0_30.13.0--872-2329-102--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	official DSR 30.13.0 Release	DSR--3.0.0_30.14.0--872-2329-103--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	Official DSR 30.14 release	DSR--3.0.0_30.11.0--872-2329-101--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	Official DSR 30.11 build.	TVOE--1.0.0_72.30.0--872-2290-101--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	latest TVOE ISO
ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress																																																																															
773	Add Image		Extracting/Verifying image source.	0:00:00	2011-12-05 16:32:50	11%																																																																															
762	Add Image		Done: 872-2329-103-3.0.0_30.14.0-DSR-x86_64	0:00:05	2011-12-05 09:38:36	100%																																																																															
739	Add Image		Done: 872-2329-101-3.0.0_30.12.1-DSR-x86_64	0:00:06	2011-11-30 16:51:57	100%																																																																															
729	Add Image		Done: 872-2329-102-3.0.0_30.13.0-DSR-x86_64	0:00:06	2011-11-25 07:51:00	100%																																																																															
Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description																																																																																		
SDS--3.0.0_10.4.0--872-2358-102--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																																																																			
DSR--3.0.0_30.13.1--872-2329-102--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	DSR 30.13 test ISO with PMAC VM Profiles																																																																																		
AWPSS7--5.0.0_50.10.0--872-2332-101--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	SS7 test ISO																																																																																		
TPD--5.0.0_72.28.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	official TPD 5.0.0-72.28.0 Release																																																																																		
TPD--5.0.0_72.20.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	Official TPD 72.20 release																																																																																		
TPD--5.0.0_72.8.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	ISO for CPA																																																																																		
DSR--3.0.0_30.12.1--872-2329-101--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	iso for CPA/ComAgent testing																																																																																		
DSR--3.0.0_30.13.0--872-2329-102--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	official DSR 30.13.0 Release																																																																																		
DSR--3.0.0_30.14.0--872-2329-103--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	Official DSR 30.14 release																																																																																		
DSR--3.0.0_30.11.0--872-2329-101--x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	Official DSR 30.11 build.																																																																																		
TVOE--1.0.0_72.30.0--872-2290-101--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	latest TVOE ISO																																																																																		
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Server: Log out	<p>Click Logout.</p> 																																																																																			
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS Health Check	Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.																																																																																			

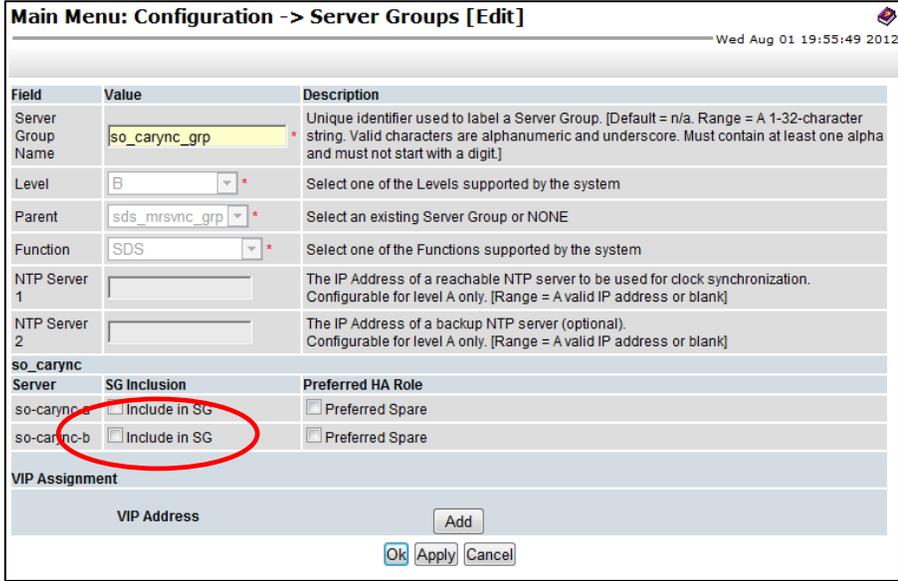
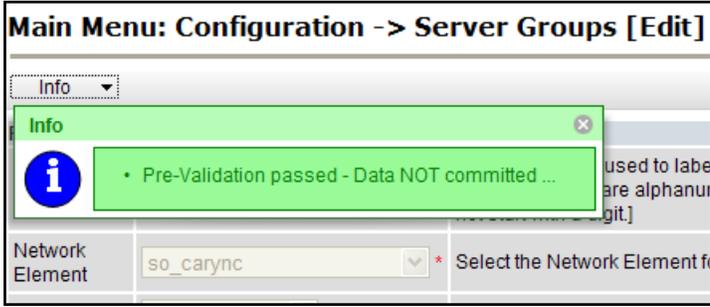
Appendix J.2 Remove the SDS SOAM VM from the SOAM Server Group

Procedure 24. Remove the SDS SOAM VM from the SOAM Server Group

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>1. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary NOAM VIP: Log into the NOAM VIP address</p>	<p>Open an approved Web browser (Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0) and connect to the NOAM VIP address. If a certificate error is received, click on the Continue to this website (not recommended) link.</p> 
<p>2. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary NOAM VIP: Login</p>	<p>Login using the default user and password.</p> 

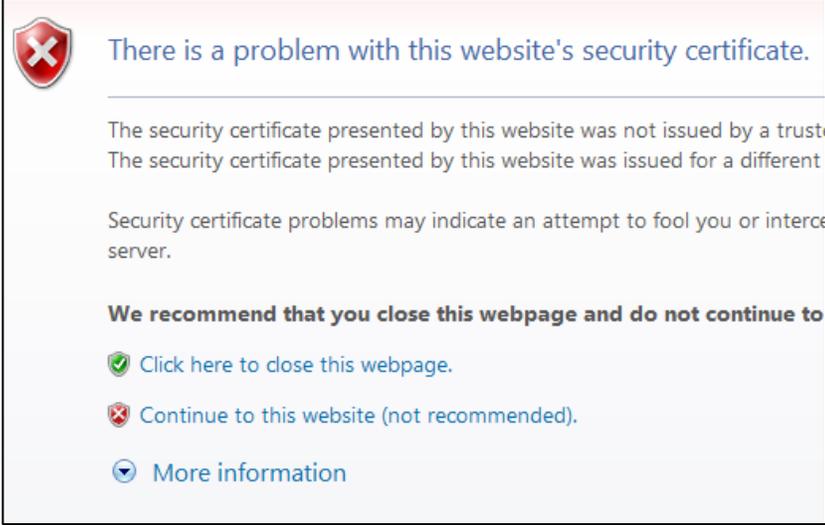
STEP #	Procedure	Description																												
<p>3. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Edit an HA role</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA.</p> <p>2. Click Edit.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Application Max HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>qs-aruba</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-aruba-b</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-aruba-a</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>virt-qs-barbados</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>virt-sds-barbados-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>virt-sds-barbados-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	qs-aruba	Observer	OOS	Observer	sds-aruba-b	Active	OOS	Active	sds-aruba-a	Standby	OOS	Active	virt-qs-barbados	Observer	OOS	Observer	virt-sds-barbados-b	Standby	OOS	Active	virt-sds-barbados-a	Active	OOS	Active
Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role																											
qs-aruba	Observer	OOS	Observer																											
sds-aruba-b	Active	OOS	Active																											
sds-aruba-a	Standby	OOS	Active																											
virt-qs-barbados	Observer	OOS	Observer																											
virt-sds-barbados-b	Standby	OOS	Active																											
virt-sds-barbados-a	Active	OOS	Active																											
<p>4. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Change the SOAM server HA role to Standby</p>	<p>1. Select the active primary SDS SOAM server and change the Max Allowed HA Role to Standby.</p> <p>2. Click OK.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>qs-aruba</td> <td>Observer ▼</td> </tr> <tr> <td>so-carync-b</td> <td>Active ▼</td> </tr> <tr> <td>so-carync-a</td> <td>Standby ▼</td> </tr> <tr> <td>virt-qs-barbados</td> <td>Observer ▼</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div> <p>The maximum desired HA Rol</p> <p>Ok Cancel</p> </div>	Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	qs-aruba	Observer ▼	so-carync-b	Active ▼	so-carync-a	Standby ▼	virt-qs-barbados	Observer ▼																		
Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role																													
qs-aruba	Observer ▼																													
so-carync-b	Active ▼																													
so-carync-a	Standby ▼																													
virt-qs-barbados	Observer ▼																													

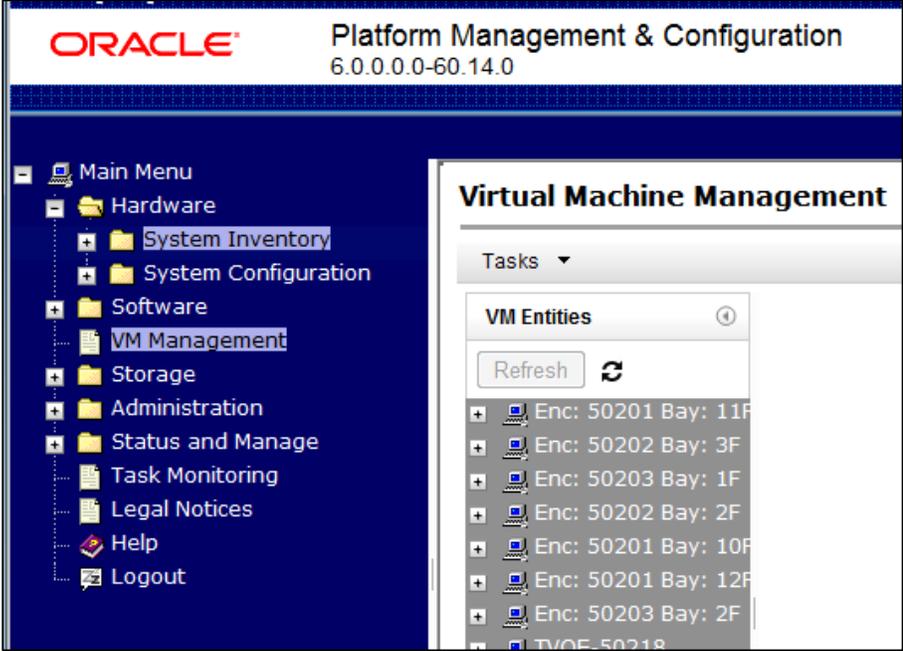
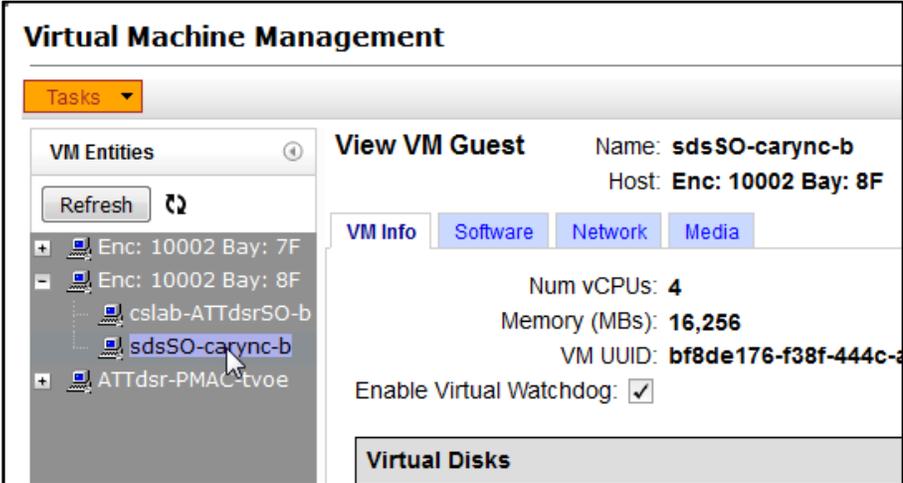
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary NOAM VIP: Edit the SOAM server</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Configuration > Server Groups.</p>  <p>2. Select the server group with the SOAM server to be converted to the aB subscriber.</p>  <p>3. Click Edit.</p>  <p>Note: You may need to scroll to see the Edit button.</p>

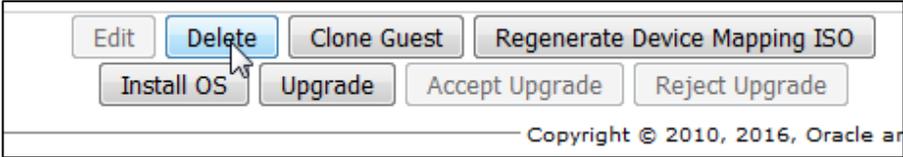
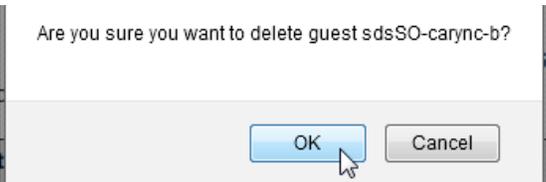
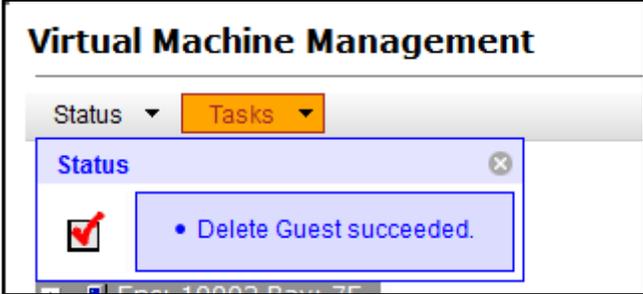
STEP #	Procedure	Description																																										
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary NOAM VIP: Ready server for pre-validation</p>	<p>1. Remove the SG Inclusion checkmark from the server group.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit] Wed Aug 01 19:55:49 2012</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>so_carync_grp</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>B</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>sds_mrsync_grp</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>SDS</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NTP Server 1</td> <td></td> <td>The IP Address of a reachable NTP server to be used for clock synchronization. Configurable for level A only. [Range = A valid IP address or blank]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NTP Server 2</td> <td></td> <td>The IP Address of a backup NTP server (optional). Configurable for level A only. [Range = A valid IP address or blank]</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">so_carync</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Server</td> <td>SG Inclusion</td> <td>Preferred HA Role</td> </tr> <tr> <td>so-carync-a</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>so-carync-b</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">VIP Assignment</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">VIP Address</td> <td>Add</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Ok Apply Cancel</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. When the Pre-Validation passed message displays, click Apply.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-Validation passed - Data NOT committed ... <p>Network Element: so_carync</p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	so_carync_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	sds_mrsync_grp	Select an existing Server Group or NONE	Function	SDS	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	NTP Server 1		The IP Address of a reachable NTP server to be used for clock synchronization. Configurable for level A only. [Range = A valid IP address or blank]	NTP Server 2		The IP Address of a backup NTP server (optional). Configurable for level A only. [Range = A valid IP address or blank]	so_carync			Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	so-carync-a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	so-carync-b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	VIP Assignment			VIP Address		Add	Ok Apply Cancel		
Field	Value	Description																																										
Server Group Name	so_carync_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																										
Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																										
Parent	sds_mrsync_grp	Select an existing Server Group or NONE																																										
Function	SDS	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																										
NTP Server 1		The IP Address of a reachable NTP server to be used for clock synchronization. Configurable for level A only. [Range = A valid IP address or blank]																																										
NTP Server 2		The IP Address of a backup NTP server (optional). Configurable for level A only. [Range = A valid IP address or blank]																																										
so_carync																																												
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																										
so-carync-a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																										
so-carync-b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																										
VIP Assignment																																												
VIP Address		Add																																										
Ok Apply Cancel																																												
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Primary NOAM VIP: Log out</p>	<p>Click Logout to log out of the SDS GUI.</p>  <p>Welcome guidadmin [Logout]</p> <p>Help</p> <p>Fri Nov 18 14:43:32 2011 UTC</p>																																										

Appendix J.3 Recreate the SDS SOAM VM with the 1B Subscriber Profile

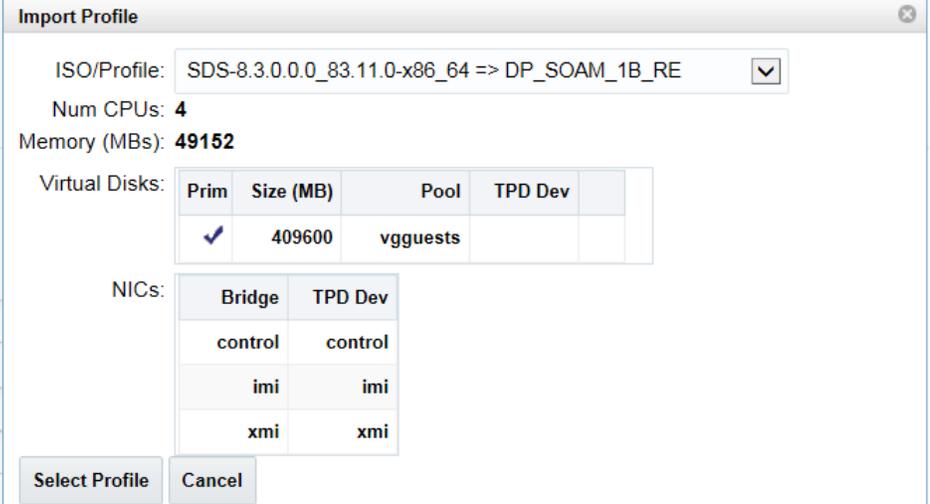
Procedure 25. Recreate the SDS SOAM VM with the 1B Subscriber Profile

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>1. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server (GUI): Log into the Platform Management and Configuration application</p>	<p>Open an approved Web browser (Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0) and connect to the management IP address assigned to the PMAC server associated with the SDS SOAM NE. If a certificate error is received, click on the Continue to this website (not recommended) link.</p> 
<p>2. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Login</p>	<p>Login using the default user and password.</p> 

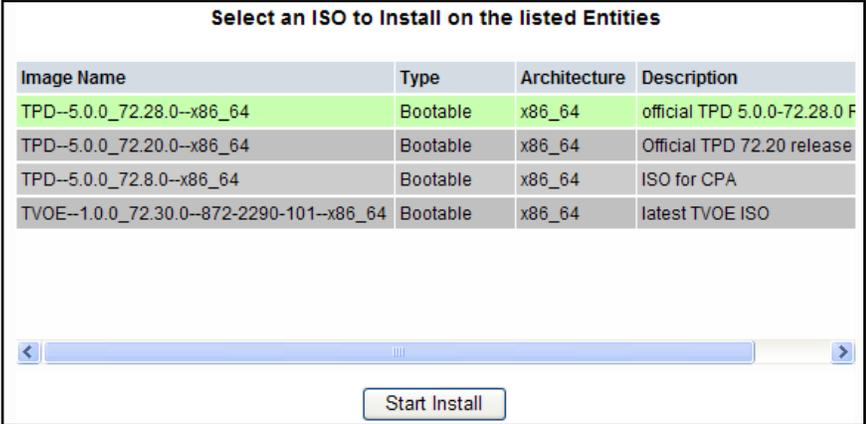
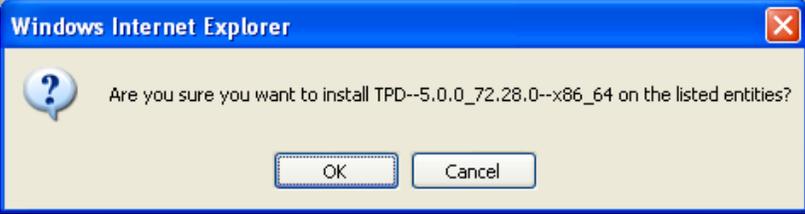
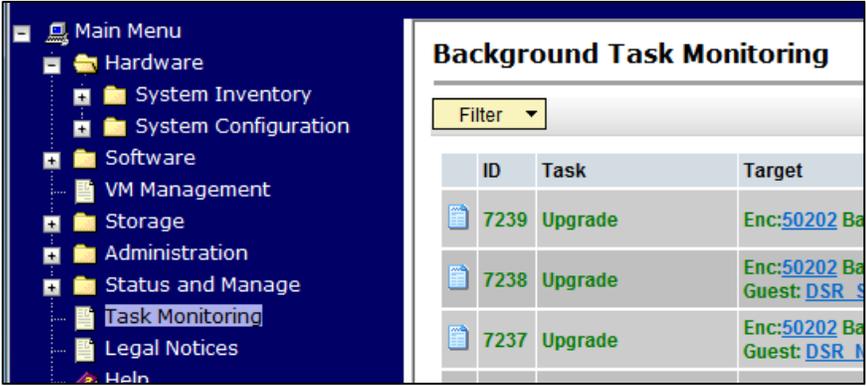
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3. □</p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Access VM Management screen</p>	<p>Navigate to VM Management.</p> 
<p>4. □</p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Select the 1B subscriber profile</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the VM Entities box, click the plus sign (+) to expand the folder for the OAM blade containing the SOAM VM to be converted to the 1B Subscriber profile. 2. Click on the SOAM VM to be converted to the 1B Subscriber profile. 
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="flex-grow: 1;"> <p style="margin: 0;">CAUTION</p> <p style="margin: 0; color: red;">Verify the correct SDS SOAM VM is selected since the next step deletes the VM from the OAM blade. It is imperative that only the SDS SOAM VM removed from the server group (Procedure 24) is selected for deletion.</p> </div> </div>		

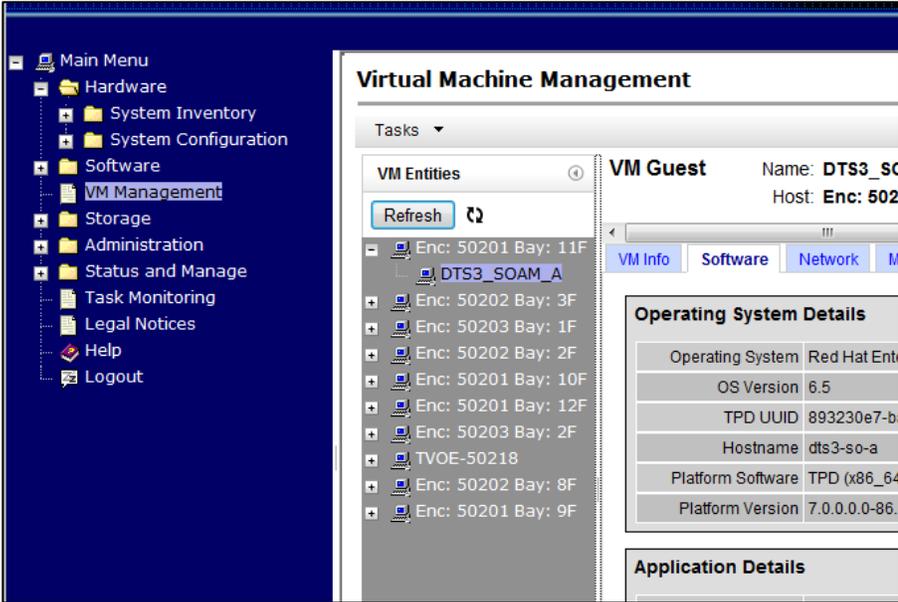
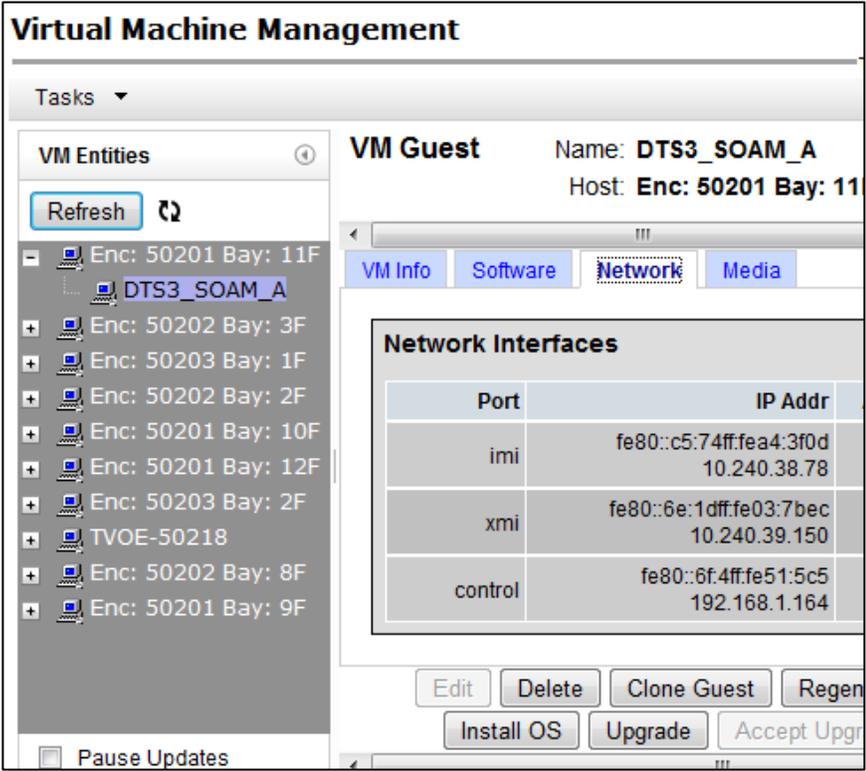
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>5. □</p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Delete the VM</p>	<p>1. Click Delete.</p>  <p>2. Click OK to confirm.</p>  <p>Wait for the Delete Guest succeeded confirmation banner (up to a minute).</p> 

STEP #	Procedure	Description																
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Create the profile on the server</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the OAM blade containing the SOAM VM to be converted to the 1B Subscriber profile. Click Create Guest. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Virtual Machine Management Tue Dec 23</p> <p>Tasks ▾</p> <div style="display: flex;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>VM Entities</p> <p>Refresh ↻</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enc: 50201 Bay: 11F Enc: 50202 Bay: 3F Enc: 50203 Bay: 1F Enc: 50202 Bay: 2F Enc: 50201 Bay: 10F Enc: 50201 Bay: 12F Enc: 50203 Bay: 2F TVOE-50218 Enc: 50202 Bay: 8F Enc: 50201 Bay: 9F <p>Pause Updates</p> </div> <div style="flex: 2;"> <p>View VM Host Name: hostnameeb22b Enc/Bay: 50201/11F</p> <p>VM Info Software Network Media</p> <div style="display: flex;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>Guests</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DTS3_SOAM_A</td> <td>Running</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>Bridges</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>imi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xmi</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Storage Pools</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Capacity MB</th> <th>Allocation MB</th> <th>Ava</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>vggcasts</td> <td>266304</td> <td>112640</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p style="text-align: right;">Create Guest</p> </div> </div> </div>	Name	Status	DTS3_SOAM_A	Running	Device	control	imi	xmi	Name	Capacity MB	Allocation MB	Ava	vggcasts	266304	112640	
Name	Status																	
DTS3_SOAM_A	Running																	
Device																		
control																		
imi																		
xmi																		
Name	Capacity MB	Allocation MB	Ava															
vggcasts	266304	112640																
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Import Profile. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Virtual Machine Management</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <div style="display: flex;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>VM Entities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enc: 50101 Bay: 11F <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DSR_NOAMP_A Enc: 50101 Bay: 12F <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DSR_NOAMP_B </div> <div style="flex: 2;"> <p style="text-align: right;">Create VM Guest</p> <p>Name: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Host: Enc: 50101 Bay: 12F ▾</p> <p>VM Info</p> <p>Num vCPUs: 1 Memory (MBs): 1024</p> <p>VM UUID: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Virtual Disks</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Prim</th> <th>Size (MB)</th> <th>Host Pool</th> <th>Host Vol Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>12288</td> <td>vggcasts</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Virtual NICs Add Delete</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Host Bridge</th> <th>Guest Dev Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Create Import Profile</p> </div> </div> </div>	Prim	Size (MB)	Host Pool	Host Vol Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12288	vggcasts		Host Bridge	Guest Dev Name	control	control				
Prim	Size (MB)	Host Pool	Host Vol Name															
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12288	vggcasts																
Host Bridge	Guest Dev Name																	
control	control																	

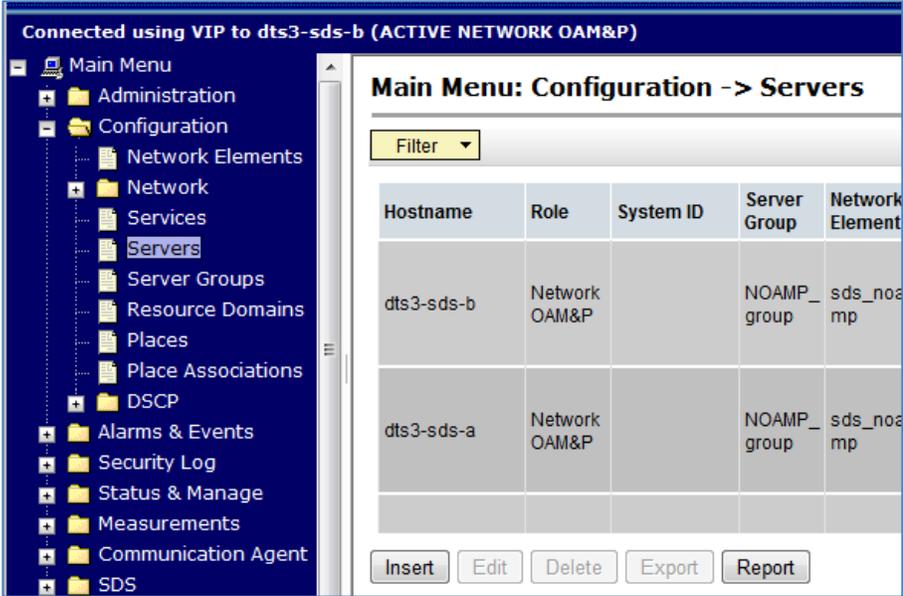
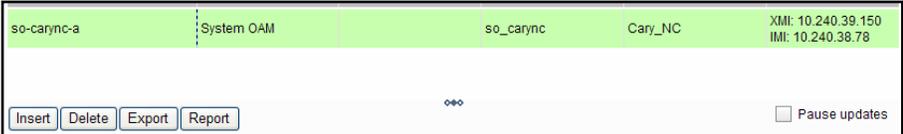
STEP #	Procedure	Description								
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Select the ISO/Profile value</p>	<p>1. Select the ISO/Profile option that matches the hardware your SOAM VM TVOE server is running.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Release</th> <th>OAM Blade HW Type</th> <th>ISO File</th> <th>Profile</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SDS 8.x</td> <td>HP BL460 Gen8/Gen9</td> <td>8.x.0.0.0_xx.xx.xx-x86_64</td> <td>DP_SOAM_1B_RE</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Click Select Profile.</p> 	Release	OAM Blade HW Type	ISO File	Profile	SDS 8.x	HP BL460 Gen8/Gen9	8.x.0.0.0_xx.xx.xx-x86_64	DP_SOAM_1B_RE
Release	OAM Blade HW Type	ISO File	Profile							
SDS 8.x	HP BL460 Gen8/Gen9	8.x.0.0.0_xx.xx.xx-x86_64	DP_SOAM_1B_RE							

STEP #	Procedure	Description									
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Create VM host</p>	<p>1. Type the server host Name (for example, so-mrsvnc-a). 2. Click Create.</p> <p>Create guest</p> <p>Summary Virtual Disks Virtual NICs</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="On"/> ▼</p> <p>Set Power State</p> <p>Guest Name (Required): <input type="text" value="DP_SOAM_1B_RE"/></p> <p>Host: Enc: 10003 Bay: 15F ▼</p> <p>Number of vCPUs: <input type="text" value="4"/></p> <p>Memory (MBs): <input type="text" value="49,152"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;">Available host memory: 2012 MB</p> <p>VM UUID:</p> <p>Enable Virtual Watchdog <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Create"/> <input type="button" value="Import Profile"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <p>Note: If the VM guest creation fails due to a Host resources are oversubscribed error, contact My Oracle Support (MOS) as described in Appendix Q.</p> <p>3. Verify the task successfully completes by watching the Progress value change to 100%.</p>									
<p>9. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Install the operating system</p>	<p>Click Install OS.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>Virtual NICs</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Host Bridge</th> <th>Guest Dev Name</th> <th>MAC Addr</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>control</td> <td>52:54:00:15:eb:6c ▲</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xmi</td> <td>xmi</td> <td>52:54:00:d9:ba:7f ▼</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input style="border: 2px solid red;" type="button" value="Install OS"/> <input type="button" value="Upgrade"/> <input type="button" value="Clone Guest"/> </p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"> Target Status Running Time Start Time </p>	Host Bridge	Guest Dev Name	MAC Addr	control	control	52:54:00:15:eb:6c ▲	xmi	xmi	52:54:00:d9:ba:7f ▼
Host Bridge	Guest Dev Name	MAC Addr									
control	control	52:54:00:15:eb:6c ▲									
xmi	xmi	52:54:00:d9:ba:7f ▼									

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Start the installation of the TPD image</p>	<p>1. Select the TPD image and click Start Install.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Image Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Architecture</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>TPD--5.0.0_72.28.0--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>official TPD 5.0.0-72.28.0 F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD--5.0.0_72.20.0--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>Official TPD 72.20 release</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD--5.0.0_72.8.0--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>ISO for CPA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TVOE--1.0.0_72.30.0--872-2290-101--x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td>latest TVOE ISO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Click OK to confirm.</p>  <p>3. Monitor the installation task by navigating to Task Monitoring. It should take about 11 minutes until you see the Progress value change to 100%.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7239</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Enc:50202 Ba</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7238</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR S</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7237</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR M</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description	TPD--5.0.0_72.28.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	official TPD 5.0.0-72.28.0 F	TPD--5.0.0_72.20.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	Official TPD 72.20 release	TPD--5.0.0_72.8.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	ISO for CPA	TVOE--1.0.0_72.30.0--872-2290-101--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	latest TVOE ISO	ID	Task	Target	7239	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba	7238	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR S	7237	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR M
Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description																															
TPD--5.0.0_72.28.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	official TPD 5.0.0-72.28.0 F																															
TPD--5.0.0_72.20.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	Official TPD 72.20 release																															
TPD--5.0.0_72.8.0--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	ISO for CPA																															
TVOE--1.0.0_72.30.0--872-2290-101--x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	latest TVOE ISO																															
ID	Task	Target																																
7239	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba																																
7238	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR S																																
7237	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR M																																

STEP #	Procedure	Description								
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Verify installation</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to VM Management. 2. From the Tasks tab, verify the operating system has been installed. The Application Details section is blank. 								
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server GUI: Upgrade the network.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. From the Network tab, record the control IP address for this SOAM VM (to be used later). 2. Click Upgrade.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>IP Addr</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>imi</td> <td>fe80::c5:74ff:fea4:3f0d 10.240.38.78</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xmi</td> <td>fe80::6e:1dff:fe03:7bec 10.240.39.150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>fe80::6f:4ff:fe51:5c5 192.168.1.164</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Port	IP Addr	imi	fe80::c5:74ff:fea4:3f0d 10.240.38.78	xmi	fe80::6e:1dff:fe03:7bec 10.240.39.150	control	fe80::6f:4ff:fe51:5c5 192.168.1.164
Port	IP Addr									
imi	fe80::c5:74ff:fea4:3f0d 10.240.38.78									
xmi	fe80::6e:1dff:fe03:7bec 10.240.39.150									
control	fe80::6f:4ff:fe51:5c5 192.168.1.164									

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																														
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Server GUI: Start the software upgrade	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the SDS version from the Image Name column and click Start Software Upgrade. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Select Image</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Image Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Architecture</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.4.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.5.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>SDS-7.1_71.1.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-7.0.0.0.0_86.14.0-OracleLinux6.5-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Start Software Upgrade"/> </div> Click OK to confirm. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>Message from webpage</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  Are you sure you want to upgrade to SDS-7.1_71.1.0-x86_64 on the listed entities? </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </div> </div> Navigate to Task Monitoring to monitor the upgrade. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">Main Menu</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Hardware</td></tr> <tr><td>System Inventory</td></tr> <tr><td>System Configuration</td></tr> <tr><td>Software</td></tr> <tr><td>VM Management</td></tr> <tr><td>Storage</td></tr> <tr><td>Administration</td></tr> <tr><td>Status and Manage</td></tr> <tr style="background-color: #000080; color: white;"><td>Task Monitoring</td></tr> <tr><td>Legal Notices</td></tr> <tr><td>Help</td></tr> <tr><td>Logout</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Background Task Monitoring</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7239</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Enc:50202 Ba</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7238</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR S</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7237</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7236</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> 	Image Name	Type	Architecture	DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.4.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.5.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	SDS-7.1_71.1.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	TPD.install-7.0.0.0.0_86.14.0-OracleLinux6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	Main Menu				Hardware	System Inventory	System Configuration	Software	VM Management	Storage	Administration	Status and Manage	Task Monitoring	Legal Notices	Help	Logout	ID	Task	Target	7239	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba	7238	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR S	7237	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR M	7236	Add Image	
Image Name	Type	Architecture																																														
DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.4.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																														
DSR-7.1.0.0.0_71.5.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																														
SDS-7.1_71.1.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																														
TPD.install-7.0.0.0.0_86.14.0-OracleLinux6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																																														
Main Menu																																																
Hardware																																																
System Inventory																																																
System Configuration																																																
Software																																																
VM Management																																																
Storage																																																
Administration																																																
Status and Manage																																																
Task Monitoring																																																
Legal Notices																																																
Help																																																
Logout																																																
ID	Task	Target																																														
7239	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba																																														
7238	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR S																																														
7237	Upgrade	Enc:50202 Ba Guest: DSR M																																														
7236	Add Image																																															

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																				
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS VIP: Export the recreated SOAM server	<p>1. Navigate to Configuration > Servers.</p>  <p>2. Select the recreated SOAM server from the list.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds-mrsvnc-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>sds_mrsvnc_grp</td> <td>sds_mrsvnc</td> <td>Morrisville_NC</td> <td>XML: 10.250.55.124 IMI: 169.254.100.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds-mrsvnc-b</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>sds_mrsvnc_grp</td> <td>sds_mrsvnc</td> <td>Morrisville_NC</td> <td>XML: 10.250.55.128 IMI: 169.254.100.12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>qs-mrsvnc-1</td> <td>Query Server</td> <td>sds_mrsvnc_grp</td> <td>sds_mrsvnc</td> <td>Morrisville_NC</td> <td>XML: 10.250.55.127 IMI: 169.254.100.13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>drsds-dallastx-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>drsds_dallastx_grp</td> <td>dr_dallastx</td> <td>Dallas_TX</td> <td>XML: 10.250.55.161 IMI: 169.254.100.14</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>so-carync-a</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td></td> <td>so_carync</td> <td>Cary_NC</td> <td>XML: 10.240.39.150 IMI: 10.240.38.78</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Click Export.</p> 	Hostname	Role	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Details	sds-mrsvnc-a	Network OAM&P	sds_mrsvnc_grp	sds_mrsvnc	Morrisville_NC	XML: 10.250.55.124 IMI: 169.254.100.11	sds-mrsvnc-b	Network OAM&P	sds_mrsvnc_grp	sds_mrsvnc	Morrisville_NC	XML: 10.250.55.128 IMI: 169.254.100.12	qs-mrsvnc-1	Query Server	sds_mrsvnc_grp	sds_mrsvnc	Morrisville_NC	XML: 10.250.55.127 IMI: 169.254.100.13	drsds-dallastx-a	Network OAM&P	drsds_dallastx_grp	dr_dallastx	Dallas_TX	XML: 10.250.55.161 IMI: 169.254.100.14	so-carync-a	System OAM		so_carync	Cary_NC	XML: 10.240.39.150 IMI: 10.240.38.78
Hostname	Role	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Details																																	
sds-mrsvnc-a	Network OAM&P	sds_mrsvnc_grp	sds_mrsvnc	Morrisville_NC	XML: 10.250.55.124 IMI: 169.254.100.11																																	
sds-mrsvnc-b	Network OAM&P	sds_mrsvnc_grp	sds_mrsvnc	Morrisville_NC	XML: 10.250.55.128 IMI: 169.254.100.12																																	
qs-mrsvnc-1	Query Server	sds_mrsvnc_grp	sds_mrsvnc	Morrisville_NC	XML: 10.250.55.127 IMI: 169.254.100.13																																	
drsds-dallastx-a	Network OAM&P	drsds_dallastx_grp	dr_dallastx	Dallas_TX	XML: 10.250.55.161 IMI: 169.254.100.14																																	
so-carync-a	System OAM		so_carync	Cary_NC	XML: 10.240.39.150 IMI: 10.240.38.78																																	
15. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS VIP CLI: Access the active NOAM server CLI	Connect to the active SDS NOAM CLI using SSH terminal session to the NOAM VIP address.																																				
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS VIP CLI: Login	Log into the server as the admusr user. login: admusr Password: <admusr_password>																																				
17. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS VIP CLI: Change directory	Change directory into the file management location. \$ cd /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt																																				

STEP #	Procedure	Description
18. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS VIP CLI: Directory list	Get a directory listing and find the configuration file containing the SOAM server name <pre>\$ ls -ltr TKLCConfigData*.sh</pre> <p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre>-rw-rw-rw- 1 root root 2208 Dec 19 16:50 TKLCConfigData.so-carync-b.sh</pre>
19. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS VIP CLI: Copy configuration file	Copy the configuration files found in the previous step to the PMAC. <pre>\$ scp -p <configuration_file> admusr@<PMAC_Mgmt_IP>:/tmp/ admusr@xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx's password: <admusr_password></pre> <pre>TKLCConfigData.so-carync-b.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00</pre>
20. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS VIP CLI: Log out of the active NOAM CLI	<pre>\$ exit</pre>
21. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Server CLI: Login	Use SSH to log into the PMAC guest VM server as the admusr user. <pre>login: admusr</pre> <pre>Password: <admusr_password></pre>
22. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Guest VM: Copy configuration file	Copy the server configuration file to the control IP for the SDS SOAM VM. <pre>\$ scp -p /tmp/<configuration_file> admusr@<SDS_SOAM_VM_Control_IP>:/tmp/ admusr@xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx's password:</pre> <pre>TKLCConfigData.so-carync-a.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00</pre> <p>Note: The control IP for each the SOAM VM was recorded in step 12 of this procedure.</p>
23. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Guest VM: Connect to the SOAM server CLI	Connect to the SOAM server CLI from the PMAC server console. <pre>\$ ssh <SDS_SOAM_VM_Control_IP></pre> <pre>admusr@xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx's password: <admusr_password></pre>
24. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Copy configuration file	Copy the server configuration file to the /var/tmp directory on the server, making sure to rename the file by omitting the server hostname from the file name. <p>Example: TKLCConfigData.<server_hostname>.sh translates to TKLCConfigData.sh</p> <pre>\$ cp -p /tmp/TKLCConfigData.so-carync-b.sh /var/tmp/TKLCConfigData.sh</pre> <p>Note: The server polls the /var/tmp directory for the presence of the configuration file and automatically executes it when found.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
25. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Monitor for broadcast message sent to the terminal	<p>Note: The time to complete this step varies by server and may take from 3-5 minutes to complete.</p> <p>*** NO OUTPUT FOR ≈ 3-5 MINUTES ***</p> <p>Broadcast message from root (Mon Dec 14 15:47:33 2009): Server configuration completed successfully! See /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process/install.log for details. Remove the USB flash drive if connected and reboot the server. <ENTER></p>
26. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Accept upgrade to the application software	<pre>\$ sudo /var/TKLC/backout/accept Called with options: --accept Loading Upgrade::Backout::RPM Accepting Upgrade Setting POST_UPGRADE_ACTION to ACCEPT in upgrade info. Cleaning backout directory. Clearing Upgrade Accept/Reject alarm. Cleaning message from MOTD. Cleaning up RPM config backup files... Checking / Checking /boot Checking /tmp Checking /usr Checking /var Checking /var/TKLC Checking /tmp/appworks_temp Checking /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process Checking /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Security Checking /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt Checking /var/TKLC/rundb Starting cleanup of RCS repository. INFO: Removing '/var/lib/prelink/force' from RCS repository INFO: Removing '/etc/my.cnf' from RCS repository</pre>
27. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Verify the desired time zone is currently in use	<pre>\$ date Mon Aug 10 19:34:51 UTC 2015 Configure the time zone (optional) \$ sudo set_ini_tz.pl <time_zone></pre> <p>Note: The following command example sets the time to the UTC (aka GMT) time zone, which is recommended for all sites.</p> <p>Replace, as appropriate, with the customer requested time zone for this site installation. See Appendix H from reference [1] for a list of valid time zones.</p> <pre>\$ sudo set_ini_tz.pl "Etc/UTC"</pre>

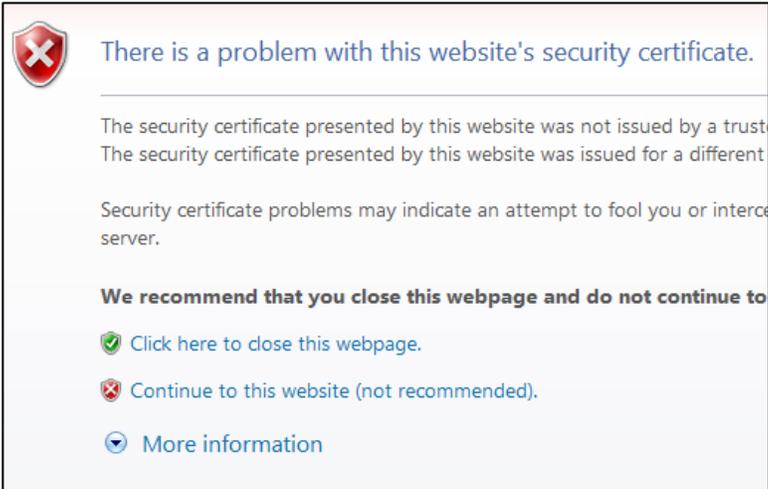
STEP #	Procedure	Description
28. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Reboot the SOAM server	Reboot the SOAM server. <pre>\$ sudo init 6</pre> Sample output: Connection to xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx closed by remote host. Connection to xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx closed.
29. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Guest VM: Reboot the SOAM server console	Reboot and reconnect to the SOAM server console from the PMAC server console. <pre>\$ ssh <SDS_SOAM_VM_Control_IP> admusr@xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx's password: <admusr_password></pre>
30. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Verify address	Verify IMI and XMI addresses have been applied. <pre>\$ ifconfig grep in control Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:23:DC:32 inet addr:192.168.1.199 Bcast:192.168.1.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 imi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:33:DC:DC inet addr:10.240.38.78 Bcast:10.240.38.127 Mask:255.255.255.192 lo Link encap:Local Loopback inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0 xmi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:63:63:BD inet addr:10.240.39.150 Bcast:10.240.39.255 Mask:255.255.255.128</pre>
31. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Check health of server	Syscheck the current health of the server. <pre>\$ sudo syscheck Running modules in class hardware... OK Running modules in class disk... OK Running modules in class net... OK Running modules in class system... OK Running modules in class proc... OK LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log</pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
32. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: PING the XMI IP address	<p>From the SOAM Guest, ping the IMI IP address of the mate SOAM VM Guest.</p> <pre>\$ ping -c 5 10.240.38.78 PING 10.240.38.78 (10.240.38.78) 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from 10.240.38.78: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.031 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.38.78: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.38.78: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.031 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.38.78: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.028 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.38.78: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.030 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.38.78: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.028 ms --- 10.240.38.78 ping statistics --- 6 packets transmitted, 6 received, 0% packet loss, time 5000ms rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.017/0.027/0.031/0.007 ms</pre>
33. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: PING the XMI IP address	<p>From the SOAM Guest, ping the XMI IP address of the mate SOAM VM Guest.</p> <pre>\$ ping -c 5 10.240.39.150 PING 10.240.39.150 (10.240.39.150) 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from 10.240.39.150: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.024 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.150: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.033 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.150: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.032 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.150: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.026 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.150: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.027 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.150: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.026 ms --- 10.240.39.150 ping statistics --- 6 packets transmitted, 6 received, 0% packet loss, time 5004ms rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.024/0.028/0.033/0.003 ms</pre>
34. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: PING the gateway	<p>From the SOAM Guest, ping the local XMI gateway address associated with the SOAM NE.</p> <pre>\$ ping -c 5 10.240.39.1 PING 10.240.39.1 (10.240.39.1) 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from 10.240.39.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.024 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.033 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.032 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.026 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.1: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.027 ms 64 bytes from 10.240.39.1: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.026 ms --- 10.240.39.1 ping statistics --- 6 packets transmitted, 6 received, 0% packet loss, time 5004ms rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.024/0.028/0.033/0.003 ms</pre>

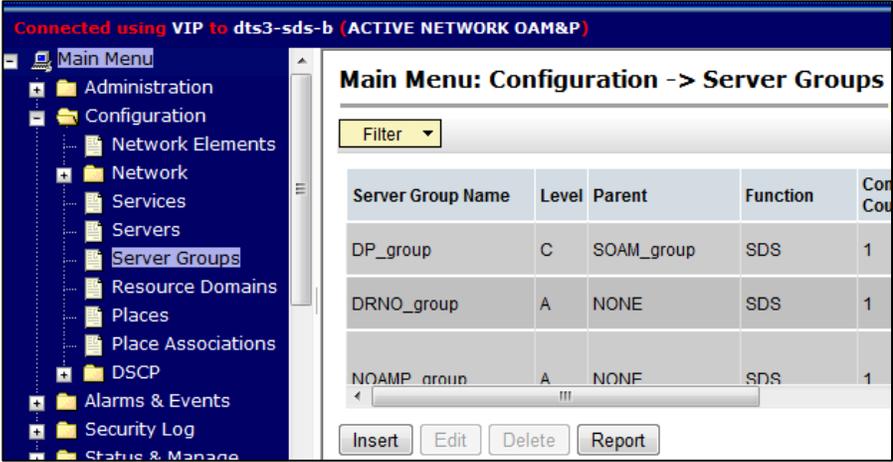
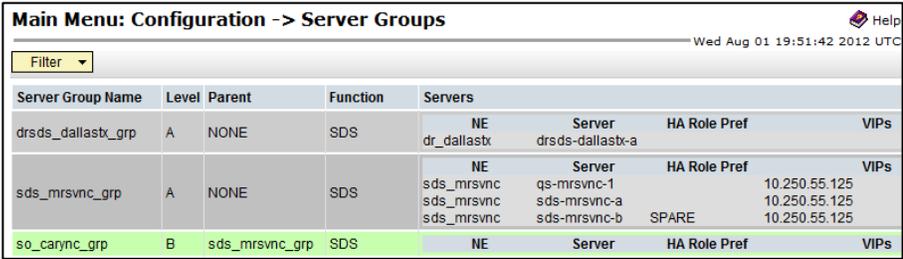
STEP #	Procedure	Description
35. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Verify server connectivity	Use the ntpq command to verify the server has connectivity to at least one of the assigned NTP server(s). Note: NTP connectivity is denoted by the presence of an asterisk (*) to the left of one of the remote IP addresses. <pre>\$ ntpq -np remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter ===== +10.250.32.10 192.5.41.209 2 u 139 1024 377 2.008 1.006 1.049 *10.250.32.51 192.5.41.209 2 u 979 1024 377 0.507 1.664 0.702</pre>
 CAUTION If connectivity to the NTP server(s) cannot be established, stop and repeat the previous step until NTP connectivity is established before continuing to the next step.		
36. <input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM Guest VM: Exit from the SOAM	Exit from the SOAM command line to return the PMAC server console prompt. <pre>\$ exit</pre>
37. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Guest VM: Exit from the PMAC server	 <pre>\$ exit</pre>

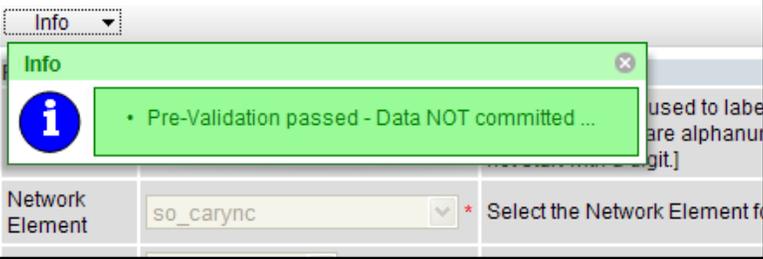
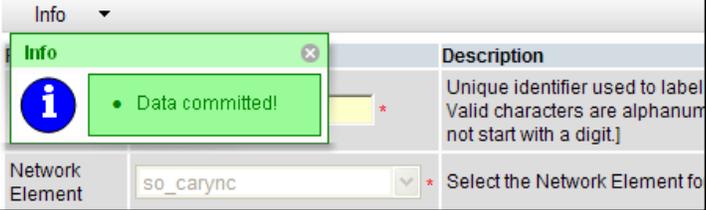
Appendix J.4 Place the SDS SOAM VM into the SOAM Server Group

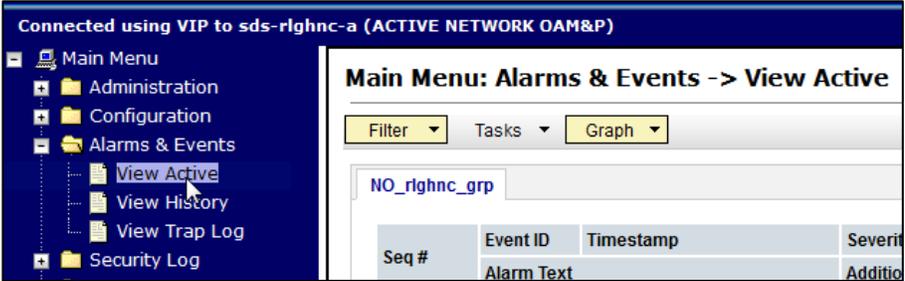
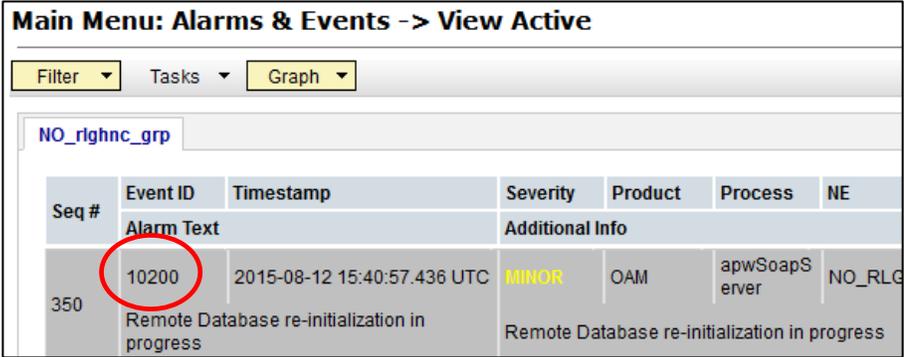
Procedure 26. Place the SDS SOAM VM into the SOAM Server Group

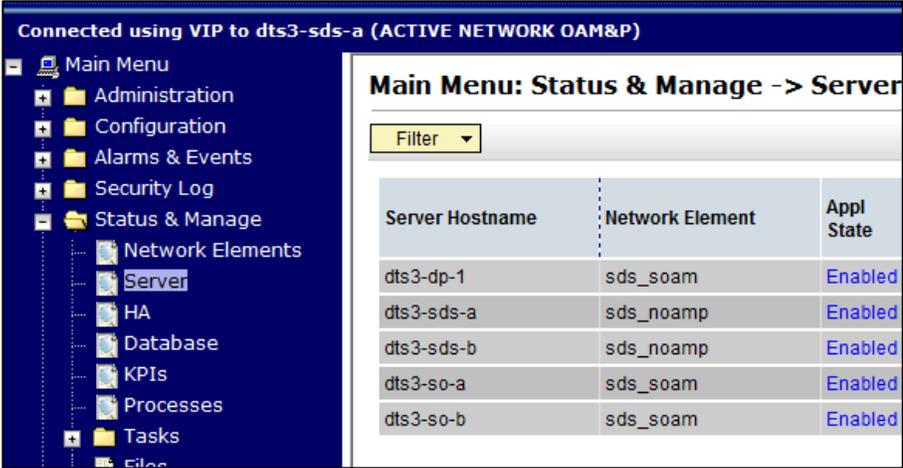
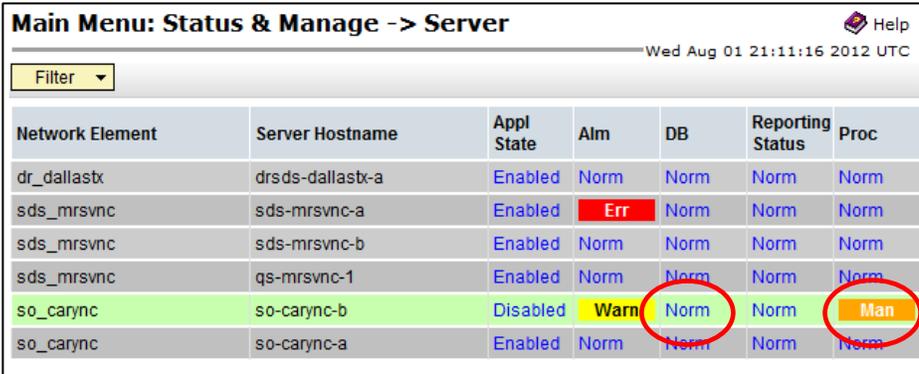
STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	SDS NOAM VIP: Log into the NOAM VIP address	Open an approved Web browser (Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0) and connect to the SDS NOAM VIP address. If a certificate error is received, click on the Continue to this website (not recommended) link. 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>2. ☐</p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: Login</p>	<p>Login using the default user and password.</p>  <p>Oracle System Login Tue Nov 4 13:38:12 2014 EST</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: 80%;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Log In</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Enter your username and password to log in</p> <p>Username: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Password: <input type="password"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> Change password</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Log In"/></p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Welcome to the Oracle System Login.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Unauthorized access is prohibited. This Oracle system requires the use of Microsoft Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0 with support for JavaScript and cookies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><small>Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.</small></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><small>Copyright © 2010, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.</small></p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: Edit the SOAM server</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Configuration > Server Groups.</p>  <p>2. Select the SOAM server that was converted to the 1B Subscriber profile.</p>  <p>3. Click Edit.</p>  <p>Note: You may need to scroll to see the Edit button.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description												
<p>4. □</p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: Ready server for pre-validation</p>	<p>1. Mark the SG Inclusion checkbox for the server.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">so_carync</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>so-carync-a</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>so-carync-b</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. When the Pre-Validation passed message displays, click Apply.</p> <div> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p>  </div> <p>The Info banner changes to Data committed.</p> <div> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p>  </div>	so_carync			Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	so-carync-a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	so-carync-b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
so_carync														
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role												
so-carync-a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare												
so-carync-b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare												

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: View alarm status</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Alarms & Events > View Active.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Verify Event ID 10200 Remote Database re-initialization in progress is present with the SDS SOAM server hostname. 
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="flex-grow: 1;"> <p style="margin: 0;">CAUTION</p> <p style="margin: 0; color: red;">Monitor the Event ID 10200 Remote Database re-initialization in progress alarm.</p> <p style="margin: 0; color: red;">Do not proceed to the next step until the alarm clears for the SDS SOAM server.</p> </div> </div>		

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Server.</p>  <p>2. Verify Server Status is Normal (Norm) for Database (DB) and Man for Processes (Proc).</p> 

Connected using VIP to dts3-sds-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)

- Main Menu
 - Administration
 - Configuration
 - Alarms & Events
 - Security Log
 - Status & Manage
 - Network Elements
 - Server**
 - HA
 - Database
 - KPIs
 - Processes
 - Tasks
 - Files

Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server

Filter

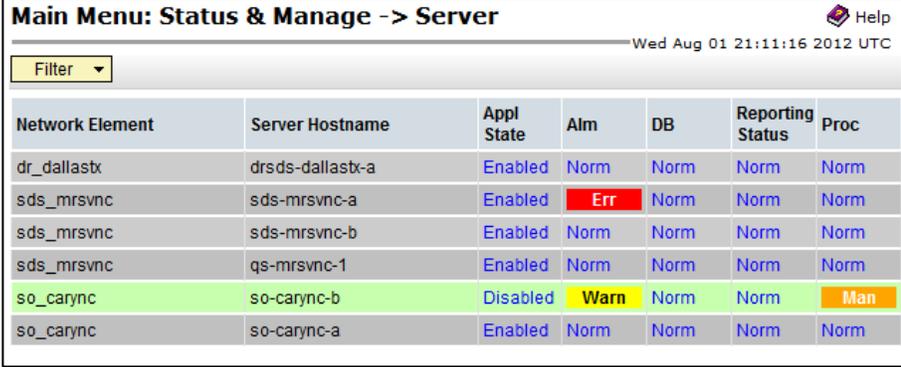
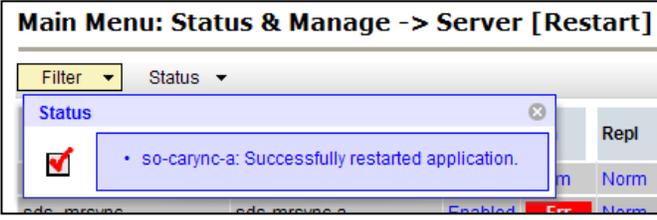
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State
dts3-dp-1	sds_soam	Enabled
dts3-sds-a	sds_noamp	Enabled
dts3-sds-b	sds_noamp	Enabled
dts3-so-a	sds_soam	Enabled
dts3-so-b	sds_soam	Enabled

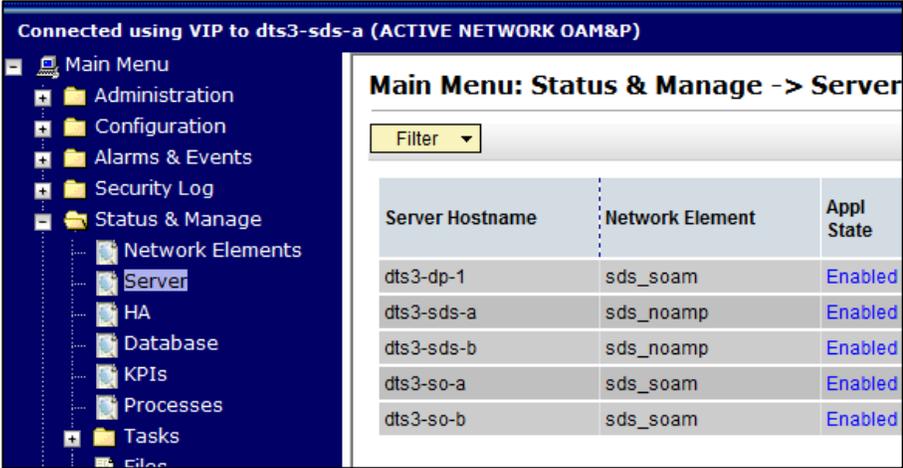
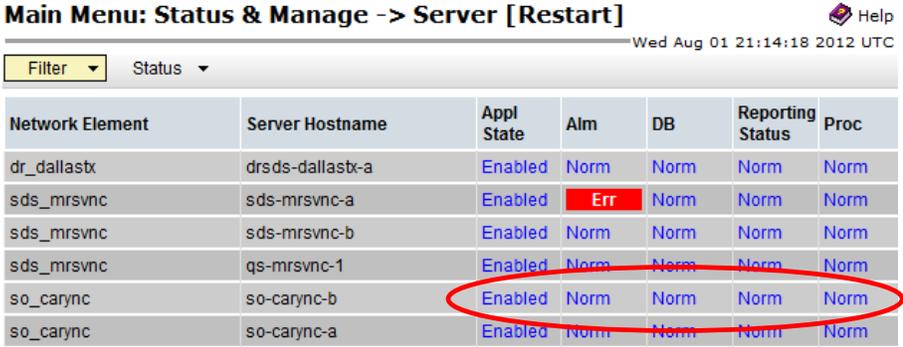
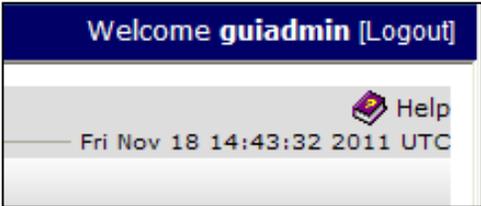
Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server Help

Wed Aug 01 21:11:16 2012 UTC

Filter

Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc
dr_dallastx	drsds-dallastx-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
sds_mrsvnc	sds-mrsvnc-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm
sds_mrsvnc	sds-mrsvnc-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
sds_mrsvnc	qs-mrsvnc-1	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
so_carync	so-carync-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man
so_carync	so-carync-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																																	
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: Restart the SOAM server</p>	<p>1. Select the SOAM server.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <p>Wed Aug 01 21:11:16 2012 UTC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dr_dallastx</td> <td>drds-dallastx-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds_mrsvnc</td> <td>sds-mrsvnc-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds_mrsvnc</td> <td>sds-mrsvnc-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds_mrsvnc</td> <td>qs-mrsvnc-1</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>so_carync</td> <td>so-carync-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>so_carync</td> <td>so-carync-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Click Restart.</p>  <p>3. Click OK to confirm.</p>  <p>A Successfully restarted application message displays in the banner.</p> 	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	dr_dallastx	drds-dallastx-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	sds_mrsvnc	sds-mrsvnc-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	sds_mrsvnc	sds-mrsvnc-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	sds_mrsvnc	qs-mrsvnc-1	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	so_carync	so-carync-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	so_carync	so-carync-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																													
dr_dallastx	drds-dallastx-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
sds_mrsvnc	sds-mrsvnc-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
sds_mrsvnc	sds-mrsvnc-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
sds_mrsvnc	qs-mrsvnc-1	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
so_carync	so-carync-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
so_carync	so-carync-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													

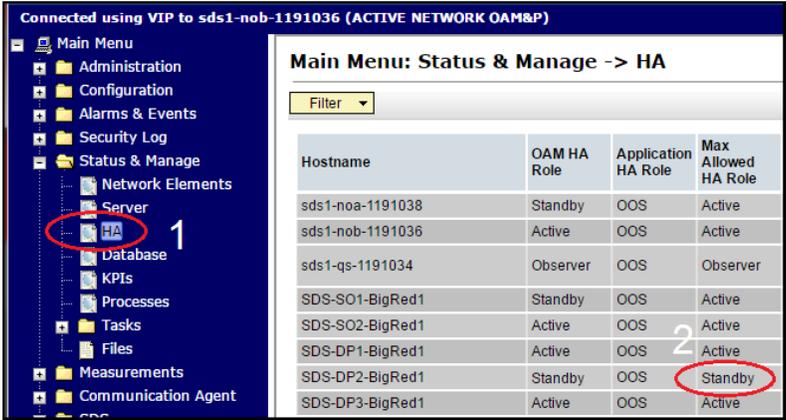
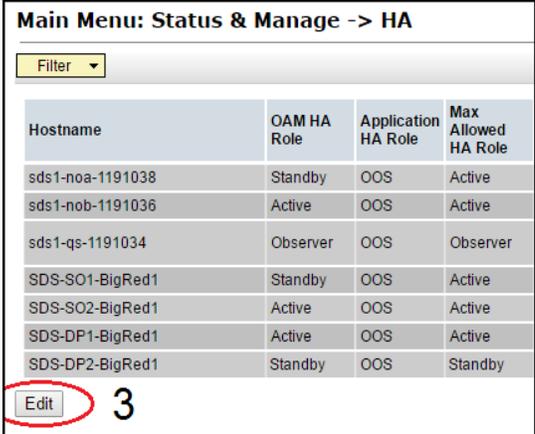
STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: Verify status</p>	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Server.</p>  <p>2. Verify Appl State is Enabled and Server Status is Normal (Norm) for Alarm (Alm), Database (DB), Reporting Status, and Processes (Proc).</p>  <p>Note: To refresh the Server Status screen in advance of the default setting (15-30 sec.), navigate to Status & Manage > Server again.</p>
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SDS NOAM VIP: Log out</p>	<p>Click Logout to log out of the SDS GUI.</p> 
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>SDS Health Check</p>	<p>Execute SDS Health Check procedures as specified in Appendix B.</p>

Appendix K Manual Completion of Server Upgrade

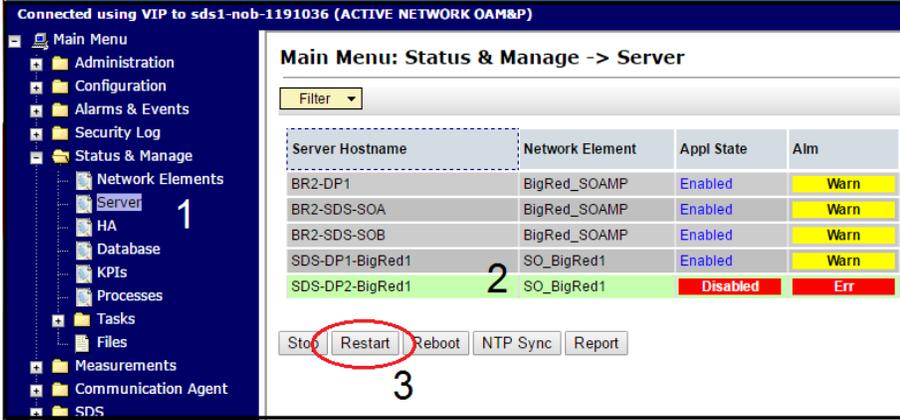
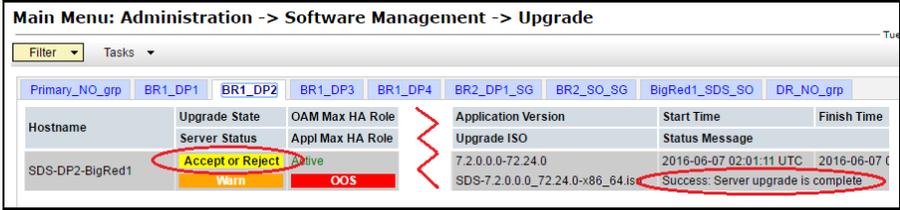
This procedure is performed to recover a server that did not properly complete an upgrade. This procedure should be performed only when directed by MOS or by another procedure within this document.

In the normal upgrade scenario, the steps in this procedure are automatically performed by the upgrade process.

Procedure 27. Manual Completion of Server Upgrade

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Edit the Max Allowed HA Role	<p>1. Navigate to Status & Manage > HA.</p> <p>2. Locate the server to be completed and verify the Max Allowed HA Role is Standby.</p>  <p>3. Click Edit.</p>  <p>4. Change the Max Allowed HA Role to Active.</p> <p>5. Click OK.</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description																																
		<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA [Edit]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds1-noa-1191038</td> <td>Active ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds1-nob-1191036</td> <td>Active ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds1-qs-1191034</td> <td>Observer ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-SO1-BigRed1</td> <td>Active ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-SO2-BigRed1</td> <td>Active ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-DP1-BigRed1</td> <td>Active ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-DP2-BigRed1</td> <td>Active ▾</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">5 <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	sds1-noa-1191038	Active ▾	sds1-nob-1191036	Active ▾	sds1-qs-1191034	Observer ▾	SDS-SO1-BigRed1	Active ▾	SDS-SO2-BigRed1	Active ▾	SDS-DP1-BigRed1	Active ▾	SDS-DP2-BigRed1	Active ▾																
Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role																																	
sds1-noa-1191038	Active ▾																																	
sds1-nob-1191036	Active ▾																																	
sds1-qs-1191034	Observer ▾																																	
SDS-SO1-BigRed1	Active ▾																																	
SDS-SO2-BigRed1	Active ▾																																	
SDS-DP1-BigRed1	Active ▾																																	
SDS-DP2-BigRed1	Active ▾																																	
<p>2. □</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify the Max Allowed HA Role changes to Active</p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>sds1-noa-1191038</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds1-nob-1191036</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sds1-qs-1191034</td> <td>Observer</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Observer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-SO1-BigRed1</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-SO2-BigRed1</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-DP1-BigRed1</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDS-DP2-BigRed1</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	sds1-noa-1191038	Standby	OOS	Active	sds1-nob-1191036	Active	OOS	Active	sds1-qs-1191034	Observer	OOS	Observer	SDS-SO1-BigRed1	Standby	OOS	Active	SDS-SO2-BigRed1	Active	OOS	Active	SDS-DP1-BigRed1	Active	OOS	Active	SDS-DP2-BigRed1	Active	OOS	Active
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role																															
sds1-noa-1191038	Standby	OOS	Active																															
sds1-nob-1191036	Active	OOS	Active																															
sds1-qs-1191034	Observer	OOS	Observer																															
SDS-SO1-BigRed1	Standby	OOS	Active																															
SDS-SO2-BigRed1	Active	OOS	Active																															
SDS-DP1-BigRed1	Active	OOS	Active																															
SDS-DP2-BigRed1	Active	OOS	Active																															

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>3. ☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Restart the server</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Status & Manage > Server. 2. Select the server to be completed and click Restart.  <p>After a few minutes, the Appl State changes to Enabled.</p>
<p>4. ☐</p>	<p>Primary SDS NOAM VIP: Verify server completion</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Administration > Software Management > Upgrade. 2. Verify the Upgrade State changes to Accept or Reject and the status message changes to Success: Server manually completed. 

Appendix L Workaround to Resolve Server HA Failover Issue

Procedure 28 resolves the HA failover issue by restarting the cmha process on the server.

Note: All UI displays are sample representations of upgrade screens. The actual display may vary slightly.

Procedure 28. Workaround to Resolve Server HA Failover Issue

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Log into the server	Use the SSH command (on UNIX systems – or putty if running on Windows) to log into the NOAM server which is experiencing the HA failover issue : <pre>ssh admusr@<server address></pre> <pre>password: <enter password></pre> Answer yes if you are asked to confirm the identity of the server.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Resolve HA failover issue(s)	Execute this command: <pre>sudo pm.kill cmha</pre>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Repeat, if needed	Repeat procedure on each affected server, if required. Return to procedure/step in upgrade process which pointed to refer this procedure.

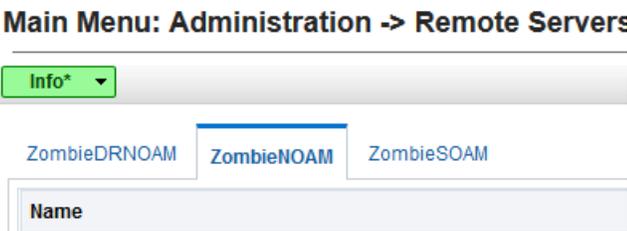
Appendix M Workaround for SNMP Configuration

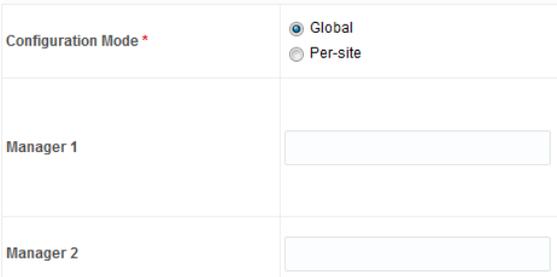
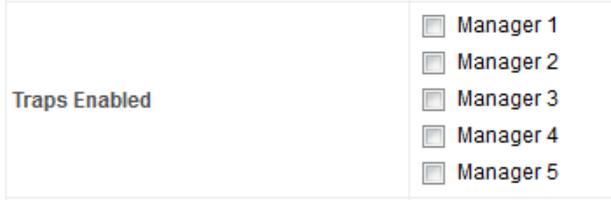
Procedure 29 configures or updates the SNMP with **SNMPv2c** and **SNMPv3** as the enabled versions for SNMP traps configuration, as PMAC does not support SNMPv3.

Perform this workaround step in the following cases:

- If SNMP is not configured.
- If SNMP is already configured and SNMPv3 (V3Only) is selected as enabled version.

Procedure 29. Workaround for SNMP Configuration

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP VIP GUI: Login	1. Log into the NOAM GUI using the VIP. 2. Navigate to Administration > Remote Servers > SNMP Trapping . 3. Select the Server Group tab for SNMP trap configuration: 

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>2. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP GUI: Configure/Update system-wide SNMP trap receiver(s)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Type the IP address or hostname of the Network Management Station (NMS) where you want to forward traps. This IP should be reachable from the NOAMP's XMI network. If already configured SNMP with SNMPv3 as enabled version, another server needs to be configured here. 2. Continue to fill in additional secondary, tertiary, etc., Manager IPs in the corresponding slots if desired. SNMP Trap Configuration Insert for ZombieNOAM  3. Set the Enabled Versions as SNMPv2c and SNMPv3.  <p>Note: In case, enabled versions of already configured SNMP is V3Only, then update the enabled versions as above.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Mark the Traps Enabled checkboxes for the Manager servers being configured.  5. Type the SNMP Community Name.  6. Leave all other fields at their default values. 7. Click OK.
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI: Login</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If needed, open a web browser and enter: <pre>http://<pmac_management_ip></pre> 2. Login as the pmacadmin user.

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>4. □</p>	<p>PMAC GUI: Update the TVOE host SNMP community string</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Administration > Credentials > SNMP Community String Update. Mark the Use Site Specific Read/Write Community String checkbox. <hr/> <p>Select Read Only or Read/Write Community String: <input type="radio"/> Read Only <input checked="" type="radio"/> Read/Write</p> <p>Check this box if updating servers using the Site Specific SNMP Community String: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Site Specific Read/Write Community String</p> <p>Community String: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Note: The Community String value can be 1 to 31 uppercase, lowercase, or numeric characters.</p> <hr/> <p>Update Servers</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Update Servers. <p><small>You are about to update the Read/Write SNMP Credentials on all known supporting TVOE servers and the PM&C guest on the control network of this PM&C. Changing of SNMP Community Strings is only supported across product release versions that support this functionality and attempting to do so with product versions not supporting it may cause the system to become inoperable.</small></p> <p><small>Are you sure you want to continue?</small></p> <p><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click OK. Return to the procedure step that directed the execution of this procedure.

Appendix N Workaround to Resolve Syscheck Error for CPU Failure

This procedure resolves the syscheck errors for CPU failure.

Procedure 30. Workaround to Resolve Syscheck Error for CPU Failure

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Log into server using CLI on which syscheck is failing	Use the SSH command (on UNIX systems – or putty if running on windows) to log into the server identified. <pre>ssh admusr@<SERVER_XMI> password: <enter password></pre> <p>Answer yes if you are asked to confirm the identity of the server.</p>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Execute workaround	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Edit the cpu config file. <pre>\$ sudo vim /usr/TKLC/plat/lib/Syscheck/modules/system/cpu/config</pre> 2. Comment out the text that reads: "EXPECTED_CPUS=" by putting # in the beginning of the line. For example: <pre># EXPECTED_CPUS=2</pre> 3. Save the cpu config file. 4. Reconfig the syscheck. <p>Run the below commands:</p> <pre>sudo syscheck --unconfig sudo syscheck --reconfig sudo syscheck</pre> <p>CPU related errors do not display.</p>

Appendix O Workaround to Fix cmsoapa Restart

When the upgrade path is from 7.x, 8.0 to 8.1, the cmsoapa process continuously restarts on the lower-level node after the higher-level node has been upgraded, that is, on SOAM after NOAM was upgraded and on DP server after SOAM has been upgraded.

Procedure 31. Workaround to Fix the cmsoapa Restart

STEP #	Procedure	Description
<p>1. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP GUI: Login</p>	<p>If not already done, establish a GUI session on the NOAM server the VIP IP address of the NOAM server.</p> <p>Open the web browser and enter a URL of:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 5px 0;"> <code>http://<Primary_NOAM_VIP_IP_Address></code> </div> <p>Log into the NOAM GUI as the guiadmin user:</p>  <p>Unauthorized access is prohibited. This Oracle system requires the use of Microsoft Internet Explorer 9.0, 10.0, or 11.0 with support for JavaScript and cookies.</p>
<p>2. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP GUI: Identify the servers with the 31201 alarm for the cmsoapa process not running</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to current alarm details and identify the server on which 31201 - Process Not Running alarm is getting raised for Instance as cmsoapa. 2. Navigate to Alarms & Events > View Active. 3. Look for 31201 alarm instances and make a list of servers with the cmsoapa alarm instance.
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Login into Server using CLI on which cmsoapa is restarting</p>	<p>Use the SSH command (on UNIX systems – or putty if running on windows) to log into the server identified.</p> <pre>ssh admusr@<SERVER_XMI> password: <enter password></pre> <p>Answer yes if you are asked to confirm the identity of the server</p>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Server CLI: Execute workaround	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Execute workaround: <code>\$ sudo prod.dbdown</code><li>2. After few minutes, when processes are down. Execute prod.start. <code>\$ sudo prod.start</code><li>3. Repeat the steps on all server(s) where the alarm is, that is, where the cmsopa process is restarting.

Appendix P Workaround to Fix DNS Issue

After completing upgrade of SDS primary query server, if DNS resolution fails, perform the following steps:

Procedure 32. Workaround to Fix DNS Issue

STEP #	Procedure	Description
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the QS server transitions to a "A" State	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Login to QS Server with the admusr account. 2. Execute the command: <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo prod.state ...prod.state (RUNID=00)... ...getting current state... Current state: A (product under procmgr)</pre> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If current state is A, stop and continue completing the upgrade. 2. If not, then continue to the next step.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the permissions of the /etc/resolv.conf file is 644	<p>Execute:</p> <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ ll /etc/resolv.conf -rw-r--r-- 1 root root 73 Feb 21 19:47 /etc/resolv.conf</pre>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the /etc/resolv.conf file contains the upgraded standby server	<p>Check the file content:</p> <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo cat /etc/resolv.conf <Primary Server A> <Primary Server B> <Secondary Server B></pre> <p>If not, checkout and edit the file as shown using the steps below</p>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Using the rcstool checkout the /etc/resolv.conf file	<p>Checkout the conf file:</p> <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo rcstool co /etc/resolv.conf RCS_VERSION=x.x</pre>
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Edit the /etc/resolv.conf file	<p>Edit the conf file:</p> <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo vi /etc/resolv.conf</pre>
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	Double Check that the /etc/resolv.conf file updates are as desired from edit above	<p>Recheck the conf file:</p> <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo cat /etc/resolv.conf <Primary Server A> <Primary Server B> <Secondary Server B></pre>

STEP #	Procedure	Description
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	Using the rcstool check in the /etc/resolv.conf file	Checkin the conf file: <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo rcstool ci /etc/resolv.conf</pre>
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Clear DNS cache using the nscd command	Clear DNS cache: <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo nscd -i hosts</pre>
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the QS server transitions to a "A" State	Check the QS server state: <pre>[admusr@SG2-SDS-QS ~]\$ sudo prod.state ...prod.state (RUNID=00)... ...getting current state... Current state: A (product under procmgr)</pre>

Appendix Q My Oracle Support (MOS)

My Oracle Support

MOS (<https://support.oracle.com>) is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support (CAS) can assist you with MOS registration.

Call the CAS main number at **1-800-223-1711** (toll-free in the US), or call the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>. When calling, make the selections in the sequence shown on the Support telephone menu:

1. Select **2** for New Service Request.
2. Select **3** for Hardware, Networking and Solaris Operating System Support.
3. Select one of the following options:

For technical issues such as creating a new Service Request (SR), select **1**.

For non-technical issues such as registration or assistance with MOS, select **2**.

You are connected to a live agent who can assist you with MOS registration and opening a support ticket. MOS is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Appendix R Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the CAS main number at 1-800-223-1711 (toll-free in the US), or by calling the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with the installed equipment that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical situations affect service and/or system operation resulting in one or several of these situations:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with Oracle.

Appendix S Locate Product Documentation on the Oracle Help Center

Oracle Communications customer documentation is available on the web at the Oracle Help Center (OHC) site, <http://docs.oracle.com>. You do not have to register to access these documents. Viewing these files requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at <http://www.adobe.com>.

1. Access the Oracle Help Center site at <http://docs.oracle.com>.
2. Click Industries.
3. Under the Oracle Communications subheading, click the **Oracle Communications documentation** link. The Communications Documentation page appears. Most products covered by these documentation sets will appear under the headings “Network Session Delivery and Control Infrastructure” or “Platforms.”
4. Click on your Product and then the Release Number. A list of the entire documentation set for the selected product and release appears.
5. To download a file to your location, right-click the PDF link, select Save target as (or similar command based on your browser), and save to a local folder.